

System Basis Chip

TLE9262-3QX

Mid-Range System Basis Chip Family

Body System IC with Integrated Voltage Regulators, Power Management Functions, HS-CAN Transceiver supporting CAN FD featuring Partial Networking (incl. FD Tolerant Mode) and LIN Transceiver.

Featuring Multiple High-Side Switches and High-Voltage Wake Inputs.

Data Sheet

Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26

Automotive Power



| 1 | Overview | . 6 |
|---------|---|-----|
| 2 | Block Diagram | . 8 |
| 3 | Pin Configuration | . 9 |
| 3.1 | Pin Assignment | . 9 |
| 3.2 | Pin Definitions and Functions | 10 |
| 3.3 | Hints for Unused Pins | 12 |
| 3.4 | Hints for Alternate Pin Functions | 12 |
| 4 | General Product Characteristics | 13 |
| 4.1 | Absolute Maximum Ratings | 13 |
| 4.2 | Functional Range | 15 |
| 4.3 | Thermal Resistance | 16 |
| 4.4 | Current Consumption | 17 |
| 5 | System Features | 22 |
| 5.1 | Block Description of State Machine | 23 |
| 5.1.1 | Device Configuration and SBC Init Mode | |
| 5.1.1.1 | Device Configuration | |
| 5.1.1.2 | SBC Init Mode | 26 |
| 5.1.2 | SBC Normal Mode | 27 |
| 5.1.3 | SBC Stop Mode | 28 |
| 5.1.4 | SBC Sleep Mode | |
| 5.1.5 | SBC Restart Mode | |
| 5.1.6 | SBC Fail-Safe Mode | |
| 5.1.7 | SBC Development Mode | |
| 5.2 | Wake Features | |
| 5.2.1 | Cyclic Sense | |
| 5.2.1.1 | Configuration and Operation of Cyclic Sense | |
| 5.2.1.2 | Cyclic Sense in Low Power Mode | |
| 5.2.2 | Cyclic Wake | |
| 5.2.3 | Internal Timer | |
| 5.3 | Supervision Features | |
| 5.4 | Partial Networking on CAN | |
| 5.4.1 | CAN Partial Networking - Selective Wake Feature | |
| 5.4.2 | SBC Partial Networking Function | |
| 5.4.2.1 | Activation of SWK | |
| 5.4.2.2 | Wake-up Pattern (WUP) | |
| 5.4.2.3 | Wake-up Frame (WUF) | |
| 5.4.2.4 | CAN Protocol Error Counter | |
| 5.4.3 | Diagnoses Flags | |
| 5.4.3.1 | PWRON/RESET-FLAG | |
| 5.4.3.2 | BUSERR-Flag | |
| 5.4.3.3 | TXD Dominant Time-out flag | |
| 5.4.3.4 | WUP Flag | |
| 5.4.3.5 | WUF Flag (WUF) | |
| 5.4.3.6 | SYSERR Flag (SYSERR) | |
| 5.4.3.7 | Configuration Error | |
| 5.4.3.8 | CAN Bus Timeout-Flag (CANTO) | |
| 5.4.3.9 | CAN Bus Silence-Flag (CANSIL) | 46 |



| 5.4.3.10 | | |
|---|--|--|
| 5.4.3.11 5.4.4.1 5.4.4.2 5.4.4.3 5.4.4.4 5.4.4.5 5.4.5 5.4.5 5.4.7 5.4.8 | SYNC-FLAG (SYNC) SWK_SET FLAG (SWK_SET) SBC Modes for Selective Wake (SWK) SBC Normal Mode with SWK SBC Stop Mode with SWK SBC Sleep Mode with SWK SBC Restart Mode with SWK SBC Fail-Safe Mode with SWK Wake-up Configuration for SWK CAN Flexible Data Rate (CAN FD) Tolerant Mode Clock and Data Recovery | 46 47 48 49 50 51 51 51 52 53 |
| 5.4.8.1 5.4.8.2 5.4.9 | Configuring the Clock Data Recovery for SWK | 54 55 |
| 5.1 5.2 5.3 | Voltage Regulator 1 Block Description Functional Description Electrical Characteristics | 56 57 58 |
| 7 7.1 7.2 7.2.1 7.3 | Voltage Regulator 2 Block Description Functional Description Short to Battery Protection Electrical Characteristics | 61 62 62 |
| 3.1 3.2 3.2.1 3.2.2 3.3 | External Voltage Regulator 3 Block Description Functional Description External Voltage Regulator as Independent Voltage Regulator External Voltage Regulator in Load Sharing Mode External Components | 66 67 68 69 |
| 3.5 3.6 | Calculation of R _{SHUNT} | 71 71 |
| 3.5 | Unused Pins | 71 71 72 77 77 78 78 78 78 79 |



| 10.2.5 10.2.6 | TXD Time-out Feature | |
|-------------------|--|------|
| 10.2.7 | Under Voltage Detection | |
| 10.3 | Electrical Characteristics | |
| 11 11.1 | LIN Transceiver | |
| 11.1.1 | LIN Specifications | |
| 11.2 | Functional Description | |
| 11.2.1 | LIN OFF Mode | |
| 11.2.2 | LIN Normal Mode | |
| 11.2.3 | LIN Receive Only Mode | |
| 11.2.4 | LIN Wake Capable Mode | |
| 11.2.5 | TXD Time-out Feature | |
| 11.2.6 | Bus Dominant Clamping | . 97 |
| 11.2.7 | Under-Voltage Detection | . 97 |
| 11.2.8 | Slope Selection | . 98 |
| 11.2.9 | Flash Programming via LIN | . 98 |
| 11.3 | Electrical Characteristics | . 99 |
| 12 | Wake and Voltage Monitoring Inputs | 104 |
| 12.1 | Block Description | |
| 12.2 | Functional Description | |
| 12.2.1 | Wake Input Configuration | |
| 12.2.2 | Alternate Measurement Function with WK1 and WK2 | |
| 12.2.2.1 | Block Description | |
| 12.2.2.2 | Functional Description | |
| 12.3 | Electrical Characteristics | |
| 13 | Interrupt Function | 110 |
| 13.1 | Block and Functional Description | |
| 13.1 | Electrical Characteristics | |
| | | |
| 14 | Fail Outputs | |
| 14.1 | Block and Functional Description | |
| 14.1.1 | General Purpose I/O Functionality of FO2 and FO3 as Alternate Function | |
| 14.2 | Electrical Characteristics | 115 |
| 15 | Supervision Functions | 117 |
| 15.1 | Reset Function | 117 |
| 15.1.1 | Reset Output Description | |
| 15.1.2 | Soft Reset Description | |
| 15.2 | Watchdog Function | |
| 15.2.1 | Time-Out Watchdog | |
| 15.2.2 | Window Watchdog | |
| 15.2.3 | Watchdog Setting Check Sum | |
| 15.2.4 | Watchdog during SBC Stop Mode | |
| 15.2.5 | Watchdog Start in SBC Stop Mode due to Bus Wake | |
| 15.3 | VS Power On Reset | |
| 15.4 | Under Voltage VS and VSHS | |
| 15.5 15.6 | Over Voltage VSHS | |
| 15.6 15.6.1 | VCC1 Under Voltage and Under Voltage Prewarning | |
| | VCC1 Under Voltage and Under Voltage Prewarning | |
| 15.6.2 | | |

TLE9262-3QX



| 15.7 | VCC1 Short Circuit and VCC3 Diagnostics | 126 |
|--------|---|-----|
| 15.8 | VCC2 Undervoltage and VCAN Undervoltage | |
| 15.9 | Thermal Protection | |
| 15.9.1 | Individual Thermal Shutdown | |
| 15.9.2 | Temperature Prewarning | |
| 15.9.3 | SBC Thermal Shutdown | |
| 15.10 | Electrical Characteristics | 129 |
| 16 | Serial Peripheral Interface | 132 |
| 16.1 | SPI Block Description | 132 |
| 16.2 | Failure Signalization in the SPI Data Output | 133 |
| 16.3 | SPI Programming | 135 |
| 16.4 | SPI Bit Mapping | 137 |
| 16.5 | SPI Control Registers | |
| 16.5.1 | General Control Registers | |
| 16.5.2 | Selective Wake Control Registers | |
| 16.5.3 | Selective Wake Trimming and Calibration Control Registers | |
| 16.6 | SPI Status Information Registers | |
| 16.6.1 | General Status Registers | |
| 16.6.2 | Selective Wake Status Registers | |
| 16.6.3 | Family and Product Information Register | |
| 16.7 | Electrical Characteristics | 186 |
| 17 | Application Information | 188 |
| 17.1 | Application Diagram | 188 |
| 17.2 | ESD Tests | 192 |
| 17.3 | Thermal Behavior of Package | 193 |
| 18 | Package Outlines | 195 |
| 19 | Revision History | 196 |



Mid-Range System Basis Chip Family

TLE9262-3QX





1 Overview

Scalable System Basis Chip Family

- Product family with various products for complete scalable application coverage.
- Dedicated Data Sheets are available for the different product variants
- Complete compatibility (hardware and software) across the family
- TLE9263 with 2 LIN transceivers, 3 voltage regulators
- TLE9262 with 1 LIN transceiver, 3 voltage regulators
- TLE9261 without LIN transceivers, 3 voltage regulators
- TLE9260 without LIN transceivers, 2 voltage regulators
- Product variants for 5V (TLE926xQX) and 3.3V (TLE926xQXV33) output voltage for main voltage regulator
- CAN Partial Networking variants for 5V (TLE926x-3QX) and 3.3V (TLE926x-3QXV33) output voltage



PG-VQFN-48-31

Device Description

The TLE9262-3QX is a monolithic integrated circuit in an exposed pad VQFN-48 (7mm x 7mm) power package with Lead Tip Inspection (LTI) feature to support Automatic Optical Inspection (AOI).

The device is designed for various CAN-LIN automotive applications as main supply for the microcontroller and as interface for a LIN and CAN bus network including the CAN Partial Networking feature.

To support these applications, the System Basis Chip (SBC) provides the main functions, such as a 5V low-dropout voltage regulator (LDO) for e.g. a microcontroller supply, another 5V low-dropout voltage regulator with off-board protection for e.g. sensor supply, another 5V/3.3V regulator to drive an external PNP transistor, which can be used as an independent supply for off-board usage or in load sharing configuration with the main regulator VCC1, a HS-CAN transceiver supporting CAN FD and CAN Partial Networking (incl. FD tolerant mode) and LIN transceiver for data transmission, high-side switches with embedded protective functions and a 16-bit Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) to control and monitor the device. Also implemented are a configurable timeout / window watchdog circuit with a reset feature, three Fail Outputs and an under voltage reset feature.

The device offers low-power modes in order to minimize current consumption on applications that are connected permanently to the battery. A wake-up from the low-power mode is possible via a message on the buses, via the bi-level sensitive monitoring/wake-up inputs as well as via cyclic wake.

The device is designed to withstand the severe conditions of automotive applications.

| Туре | Package | Marking |
|-------------|---------------|-------------|
| TLE9262-3QX | PG-VQFN-48-31 | TLE9262-3QX |

Data Sheet 6 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



Overview

Key Features

- Very low quiescent current consumption in Stop- and Sleep Mode
- Periodic Cyclic Wake in SBC Normal- and Stop Mode
- Periodic Cyclic Sense in SBC Normal-, Stop- and Sleep Mode
- Low-Drop Voltage Regulator 5V, 250mA
- Low-Drop Voltage Regulator 5V, 100mA, protected features for off-board usage
- Low-Drop Voltage Regulator, driving an external PNP transistor 5V in load sharing configuration or 5V/3.3V in stand-alone configuration, protected features for off-board usage. Current limitation by shunt resistor (up to 350mA with 470mΩ external shunt resistor) in stand-alone configuration
- · High-Speed CAN Transceiver:
 - fully compliant to ISO11898-2 and ISO11898-5
 - fully compliant to ISO11898-6 (Partial Networking) inclunding CAN FD tolerant feature
 - suitable for chokeless operation up to 500kbps
 - supporting CAN FD communication up to 2 Mbps
- LIN Transceiver LIN 2.2, J2602 with configurable TXD timeout feature and LIN Flash Mode
- Fully compliant to "Hardware Requirements for LIN, CAN and FlexRay Interfaces in Automotive Applications" Revision 1.3, 2012-05-04
- Four High-Side Outputs 7Ω typ.
- · Dedicated supply pin for High-Side Outputs
- Two General Purpose High-Voltage In- and Outputs (GPIOs) configurable as add. Fail Outputs, Wake Inputs, Low-Side switches or High-Side switches
- Three universal High-Voltage Wake Inputs for voltage level monitoring
- Alternate High-Voltage Measurement Function, e.g. for battery voltage sensing
- · Configurable wake-up sources
- Reset Output
- · Configurable timeout and window watchdog
- Up to three Fail Outputs (depending on configuration)
- · Over temperature and short circuit protection feature
- Wide supply input voltage and temperature range
- Software compatible to all SBC families TLE926x and TLE927x
- Green Product (RoHS compliant) & AEC Qualified
- PG-VQFN-48 leadless exposed-pad power package with Lead Tip Inspection (LTI) feature to support Automatic Optical Inspection (AOI)



Block Diagram

2 Block Diagram

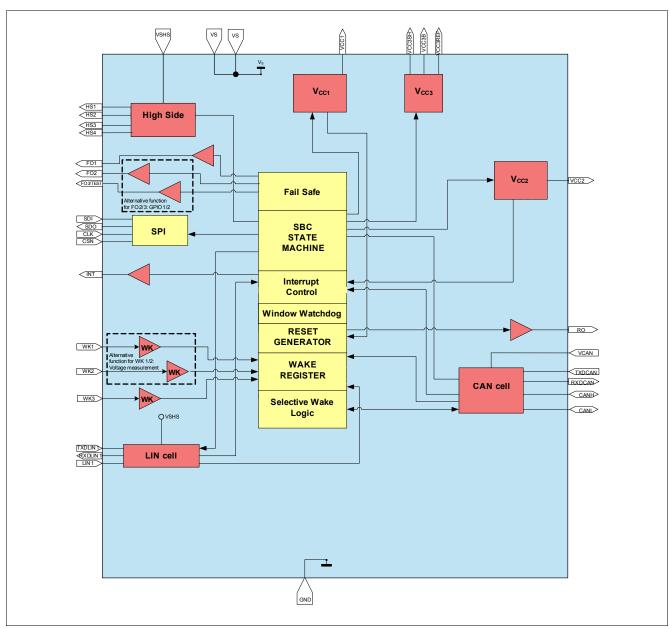


Figure 1 Block Diagram with CAN Partial Networking



3 Pin Configuration

3.1 Pin Assignment

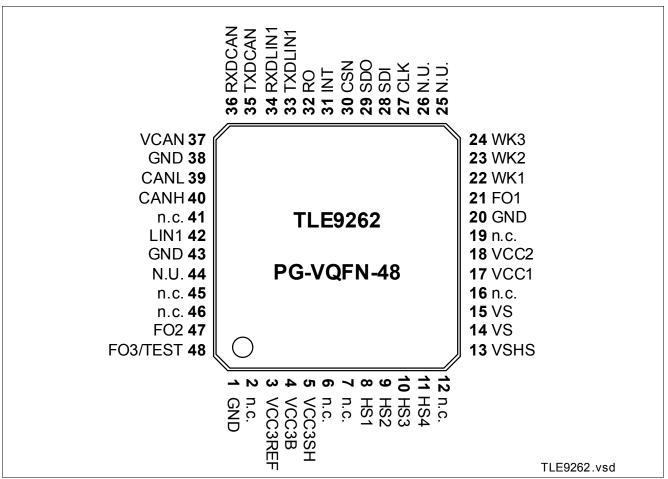


Figure 2 Pin Configuration



3.2 Pin Definitions and Functions

| Pin | Symbol | Function |
|-----|---------|--|
| 1 | GND | Ground |
| 2 | n.c. | not connected; internally not bonded. |
| 3 | VCC3REF | VCC3REF; Collector connection for external PNP, reference input |
| 4 | VCC3B | VCC3B; Base connection for external PNP |
| 5 | VCC3SH | VCC3SH; Emitter connection for external PNP, shunt connection |
| 6 | n.c. | not connected; internally not bonded. |
| 7 | n.c. | not connected; internally not bonded. |
| 8 | HS1 | High Side Output 1; typ. 7Ω |
| 9 | HS2 | High Side Output 2; typ. 7Ω |
| 10 | HS3 | High Side Output 3; typ. 7Ω |
| 11 | HS4 | High Side Output 4; typ. 7Ω |
| 12 | n.c | not connected; internally not bonded. |
| 13 | VSHS | Supply Voltage HS, LIN and GPIO1/2 in HS configuration; Supply voltage for High-Side Switches and LIN modules and respective UV-/OV supervision; Connected to battery voltage with reverse protection diode and filter against EMC; connect to VS if separate supply is not needed |
| 14 | VS | Supply Voltage; Supply voltage for chip internal supply and voltage regulators; Connected to Battery Voltage with external reverse protection Diode and Filter against EMC |
| 15 | VS | Supply Voltage; Supply voltage for chip internal supply and voltage regulators; Connected to Battery Voltage with external reverse protection Diode and Filter against EMC |
| 16 | n.c. | not connected; internally not bonded. |
| 17 | VCC1 | Voltage Regulator Output 1 |
| 18 | VCC2 | Voltage Regulator Output 2 |
| 19 | n.c. | not connected; internally not bonded. |
| 20 | GND | GND |
| 21 | FO1 | Fail Output 1 |
| 22 | WK1 | Wake Input 1; Alternative function: HV-measurement function input pin (only in combination with WK2, see Chapter 12.2.2) |
| 23 | WK2 | Wake Input 2; Alternative function: HV-measurement function output pin (only in combination with WK1, see Chapter 12.2.2) |
| 24 | WK3 | Wake Input 3 |
| 25 | N.U. | Not Used; Used for internal testing purpose. Do not connect, leave open |
| 26 | N.U. | Not Used; Used for internal testing purpose. Do not connect, leave open |
| 27 | CLK | SPI Clock Input |
| 28 | SDI | SPI Data Input; into SBC (=MOSI) |
| 29 | SDO | SPI Data Output; out of SBC (=MISO) |
| 30 | CSN | SPI Chip Select Not Input |



| Pin | Symbol | Function |
|---------|----------|--|
| 31 | INT | Interrupt Output; used as wake-up flag for microcontroller in SBC Stop or Normal Mode and for indicating failures. Active low. |
| | | During start-up used to set the SBC configuration. External pull-up sets config 1/3, no external pull-up sets config 2/4. |
| 32 | RO | Reset Output |
| 33 | TXDLIN1 | Transmit LIN1 |
| 34 | RXDLIN1 | Receive LIN1 |
| 35 | TXDCAN | Transmit CAN; alternate function: calibration of high-precision oscillator |
| 36 | RXDCAN | Receive CAN |
| 37 | VCAN | Supply Input; for internal HS-CAN cell |
| 38 | GND | GND |
| 39 | CANL | CAN Low Bus Pin |
| 40 | CANH | CAN High Bus Pin |
| 41 | n.c. | not connected; internally not bonded. |
| 42 | LIN1 | LIN1 Bus; Bus line for the LIN interface, according to ISO. 9141 and LIN specification 2.2 as well as SAE J2602-2. |
| 43 | GND | Ground |
| 44 | N.U. | Not Used; Used for internal testing purpose. Do not connect, leave open |
| 45 | n.c. | not connected; internally not bonded. |
| 46 | n.c. | not connected; internally not bonded. |
| 47 | FO2 | Fail Output 2 - Side Indicator; Side indicators 1.25Hz 50% duty cycle output; Open drain. Active LOW. |
| | | Alternative Function: GPIO1 ; configurable pin as WK, or LS, or HS supplied by VSHS (default is FO2, see also Chapter 14.1.1) |
| 48 | FO3/TEST | Fail Output 3 - Pulsed Light Output; Break/rear light 100Hz 20% duty cycle output; Open drain. Active LOW |
| | | TEST; Connect to GND to activate SBC Software Development Mode; |
| | | Integrated pull-up resistor. Connect to VS with pull-up resistor or leave open for normal operation. |
| | | Alternative Function: GPIO2 ; configurable pin as WK, or LS, or HS supplied by VSHS (default is FO3, see also Chapter 14.1.1) |
| Cooling | g GND | Cooling Tab - Exposed Die Pad; For cooling purposes only, do not use as an electrical ground. 1) |

¹⁾ The exposed die pad at the bottom of the package allows better power dissipation of heat from the SBC via the PCB. The exposed die pad is not connected to any active part of the IC an can be left floating or it can be connected to GND (recommended) for the best EMC performance.

Note: all VS Pins must be connected to battery potential or insert a reverse polarity diodes where required; all GND pins as well as the Cooling Tab must be connected to one common GND potential;



3.3 Hints for Unused Pins

It must be ensured that the correct configurations are also selected, i.e. in case functions are not used that they are disabled via SPI:

- WK1/2/3: connect to GND and disable WK inputs via SPI
- HSx: leave open
- LINx, RXDLINx, TXDLINx, CANH/L, RXDCAN, TXDCAN: leave all pins open
- RO / FOx: leave open
- INT: leave open
- TEST: connect to GND during power-up to activate SBC Development Mode; connect to VS or leave open for normal user mode operation
- VCC2: leave open and keep disabled
- VCC3: See Chapter 8.5
- VCAN: connect to VCC1
- n.c.: not connected; internally not bonded; connect to GND
- N.U.: Not Used; Used for internal testing purposes only. Do not connect, leave open, i.e. not connected to any
 potential on the board. In case N.U. pins are connected on the board an open bridge has to be foreseen to
 avoid external disturbances. The bridge can be shorted by a 0 Ω resistance if signal is needed.

3.4 Hints for Alternate Pin Functions

In case of alternate pin functions, selectable via SPI, it must be ensured that the correct configurations are also selected via SPI, in case it is not done automatically. Please consult the respective chapter. In addition, following topics shall be considered:

- WK1..2: The pins can be either used as HV wake / voltage monitoring inputs or for a voltage measurement function (via bit WK_MEAS). In the second case, the WK1..2 pins shall not be used / assigned for any wake detection nor cyclic sense functionality, i.e. WK1 and WK2 must be disabled in the register WK_CTRL_2 and the level information is to be ignored in the register WK_LVL_STAT.
- FO2..3: The pins can also be configured as GPIOs in the GPIO_CTRL register. In this case, the pins shall not be used for any fail output functionality. The default function after Power on Reset (POR) is FOx.

Data Sheet 12 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



4 General Product Characteristics

4.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings

Table 1 Absolute Maximum Ratings¹⁾

 $T_{\rm j}$ = -40 °C to +150 °C; all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter | Symbol | | Values | S | Unit | Note / Test Condition | Number |
|--|---------------------------|------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------|------|---|----------|
| | | Min. | Тур. | Max. | | | |
| Voltages | | | | ' | | | |
| Supply Voltage (VS, VSHS) | $VS_{x, max}$ | -0.3 | _ | 28 | V | _ | P_4.1.1 |
| Supply Voltage (VS, VSHS) | VS _{x, max} | -0.3 | _ | 40 | V | Load Dump, max. 400 ms | P_4.1.2 |
| Voltage Regulator 1 | $V_{\mathrm{CC1,max}}$ | -0.3 | _ | 5.5 | V | _ | P_4.1.3 |
| Voltage Regulator 2 | V _{CC2, max} | -0.3 | - | 28 | V | $V_{\rm CC2}$ = 40V for Load Dump, max. 400 ms; | P_4.1.4 |
| Voltage Regulator 3 (VCC3REF) | $V_{\mathrm{CC3REF,max}}$ | -0.3 | - | 28 | V | V _{CC3REF} = 40V for Load Dump, max. 400 ms; | P_4.1.5 |
| Voltage Regulator 3 (VCC3B) | $V_{\mathrm{CC3B,max}}$ | -0.3 | - | V _S + 10 | V | $V_{\rm CC3B}$ = 40V for Load Dump, max. 400 ms; | P_4.1.25 |
| Voltage Regulator 3 (VCC3SH) | $V_{ m CC3SH,max}$ | <i>V</i> _S - 0.30 | _ | V _S + 0.30 | V | _ | P_4.1.26 |
| Wake Inputs WK13 | $V_{ m WK, max}$ | -0.3 | _ | 40 | V | _ | P_4.1.6 |
| Fail Pin FO1 | $V_{ m FO1,max}$ | -0.3 | _ | 40 | V | _ | P_4.1.7 |
| Fail Pins FO2, FO3/TEST | $V_{\mathrm{FO2_3,max}}$ | -0.3 | _ | <i>V</i> _S + 0.3 | V | _ | P_4.1.23 |
| LINx, CANH, CANL | $V_{\mathrm{BUS,max}}$ | -27 | _ | 40 | V | _ | P_4.1.8 |
| Logic Input Pins (CSN, CLK, SDI, TXDLINx, TXDCAN) | $V_{I,max}$ | -0.3 | _ | V _{CC1} + 0.3 | V | _ | P_4.1.9 |
| Logic Output Pins (SDO, RO, INT, RXDLINx, RXDCAN) | $V_{O,max}$ | -0.3 | _ | V _{CC1} + 0.3 | V | _ | P_4.1.10 |
| VCAN Input Voltage | $V_{ m VCAN,\;max}$ | -0.3 | _ | 5.5 | V | _ | P_4.1.11 |
| High Side 14 | $V_{ m HS,max}$ | -0.3 | _ | V _{SHS} + 0.3 | V | _ | P_4.1.12 |
| Currents | | | | | | - | |
| Wake input WK1 | $I_{ m WK1,max}$ | 0 | _ | 500 | μΑ | 2) | P_4.1.13 |
| Wake input WK2 | $I_{ m WK2,max}$ | -500 | _ | 0 | μΑ | 2) | P_4.1.14 |
| Temperatures | , | 1 | - | | + | 1 | 1 |
| Junction Temperature | $T_{\rm j}$ | -40 | _ | 150 | °C | _ | P_4.1.15 |
| Storage Temperature | T_{stg} | -55 | _ | 150 | °C | _ | P_4.1.16 |



Table 1 Absolute Maximum Ratings¹⁾ (cont'd)

 $T_{\rm j}$ = -40 °C to +150 °C; all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter | Symbol | Values | | | Unit | Note / | Number |
|--|-----------------------|--------|----------|------|------|-----------------------|----------|
| | | Min. | Тур. | Max. | | Test Condition | |
| ESD Susceptibility | 1 | | <u> </u> | - | | 1 | |
| ESD Resistivity | $V_{\mathrm{ESD,11}}$ | -2 | _ | 2 | kV | HBM ³⁾ | P_4.1.17 |
| ESD Resistivity to GND, HSx | $V_{\rm ESD,12}$ | -2 | _ | 2 | kV | HBM ³⁾ | P_4.1.18 |
| ESD Resistivity to GND, CANH, CANL, LINx | $V_{\rm ESD,13}$ | -8 | - | 8 | kV | HBM ⁴⁾³⁾ | P_4.1.19 |
| ESD Resistivity to GND | $V_{\mathrm{ESD,21}}$ | -500 | _ | 500 | V | CDM ⁵⁾ | P_4.1.20 |
| ESD Resistivity Pin 1, 12,13,24,25,36,37,48 (corner pins) to GND | $V_{ESD,22}$ | -750 | - | 750 | V | CDM ⁵⁾ | P_4.1.21 |

- 1) Not subject to production test, specified by design.
- 2) Applies only if WK1 and WK2 are configured as alternative HV-measurement function
- 3) ESD susceptibility, HBM according to ANSI/ESDA/JEDEC JS-001 (1.5 k Ω , 100 pF)
- 4) For ESD "GUN" Resistivity 6KV (according to IEC61000-4-2 "gun test" (150pF, 330 Ω)), will be shown in Application Information and test report will be provided from IBEE
- 5) ESD susceptibility, Charged Device Model "CDM" EIA/JESD22-C101 or ESDA STM5.3.1

Notes

- 1. Stresses above the ones listed here may cause permanent damage to the device. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.
- 2. Integrated protection functions are designed to prevent IC destruction under fault conditions described in the data sheet. Fault conditions are considered as "outside" normal operating range. Protection functions are not designed for continuous repetitive operation.

Data Sheet 14 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



4.2 Functional Range

Table 2 Functional Range

| Parameter | Symbol | Values | | | Unit | Note / | Number |
|----------------------|---------------------|-----------|------|------|------|---|---------|
| | | Min. | Тур. | Max. | | Test Condition | |
| Supply Voltage | $V_{ m S,func}$ | V_{POR} | - | 28 | V | ¹⁾ V _{POR} see section Chapter 15.10 | P_4.2.1 |
| LIN Bus Voltage | $V_{ m S,LIN,func}$ | 6 | _ | 18 | V | 2) | P_4.2.2 |
| CAN Supply Voltage | $V_{CAN,func}$ | 4.75 | _ | 5.25 | V | _ | P_4.2.3 |
| SPI frequency | $f_{\sf SPI}$ | _ | - | 4 | MHz | see Chapter 16.7 for $f_{\text{SPI},\text{max}}$ | P_4.2.4 |
| Junction Temperature | $T_{\rm j}$ | -40 | _ | 150 | °C | _ | P_4.2.5 |

¹⁾ Including Power-On Reset, Over- and Under voltage Protection

Note: Within the functional range the IC operates as described in the circuit description. The electrical characteristics are specified within the conditions given in the related electrical characteristics table.

Device Behavior Outside of Specified Functional Range:

- 28V < V_{S,func} < 40V: Device will still be functional including the state machine; the specified electrical characteristics might not be ensured anymore. The regulators VCC1/2/3 are working properly, however, a thermal shutdown might occur due to high power dissipation. HSx switches might be turned OFF depending on VSHS_OV configurations. The specified SPI communication speed is ensured; the absolute maximum ratings are not violated, however the device is not intended for continuous operation of VS >28V. The device operation at high junction temperatures for long periods might reduce the operating life time;
- 18V < V_{S,LIN} <28V: The LIN transceiver is still functional. However, the communication might fail due to out-of-LIN-spec operation;
- V_{SHS,UVD} < V_{S,LIN} < 6V: The LIN transceiver is still functional. However, the communication might fail due to outof-LIN-spec operation;
- V_{CAN} < 4.75V: The undervoltage bit VCAN_UV will be set in the SPI register BUS_STAT_1 and the transmitter
 will be disabled as long as the UV condition is present;
- 5.25V < V_{CAN} < 5.50V: CAN transceiver still functional. However, the communication might fail due to out-ofspec operation;
- V_{POR,f} < VS < 5.5V: Device will still be functional; the specified electrical characteristics might not be ensured anymore.
 - The voltage regulators will enter the low-drop operation mode (applies for VCC3 only if bit VCC3_VS_ UV_OFF is set),
 - A VCC1_UV reset could be triggered depending on the Vrtx settings,
 - The LIN transmitter will be disabled if V_{SHS,UVD} is reached,
 - HSx switch behavior will depend on the respective configuration:
 - HS_UV_SD_EN = '0' (default): HSx will be turned OFF for VSHS < VSHS UV and will stay OFF;
 - **HS_UV_SD_EN** = '1': HSx stays on as long as possible. An unwanted over current shut down may occur. OC shut down bit set and the respective HSx switch will stay OFF;
 - FOx outputs will remain ON if they were enabled before VS > 5.5V,
 - The specified SPI communication speed is ensured.

²⁾ Parameter Specification according to LIN 2.2 standard



4.3 Thermal Resistance

Table 3 Thermal Resistance¹⁾

| Parameter | Symbol | Values | | Unit | Note / | Number | |
|-----------------------------|-------------|--------|------|------|--------|----------------|---------|
| | | Min. | Тур. | Max. | | Test Condition | |
| Junction to Soldering Point | R_{thJSP} | _ | 6 | _ | K/W | Exposed Pad | P_4.3.1 |
| Junction to Ambient | R_{thJA} | _ | 33 | _ | K/W | 2) | P_4.3.2 |

¹⁾ Not subject to production test, specified by design.

Data Sheet 16 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26

²⁾ According to Jedec JESD51-2,-5,-7 at natural convection on FR4 2s2p board for 1.5W. Board: 76.2x114.3x1.5mm³ with 2 inner copper layers (35µm thick), with thermal via array under the exposed pad contacting the first inner copper layer and 300mm2 cooling area on the bottom layer (70µm).



4.4 Current Consumption

Table 4 Current Consumption

| Parameter | Symbol | Values | | s | Unit | Note / Test Condition | Number |
|--|---------------------------|-----------|----------|------|------|---|----------|
| | | Min. Typ. | | Max. | | | |
| SBC Normal Mode | | | 1 | " | | | |
| Normal Mode current consumption | I_{Normal} | _ | 3.5 | 6.5 | mA | $V_{\rm S}$ = 5.5 V to 28 V; $T_{\rm j}$ = -40 °C to +150 °C; VCC2, CAN, LIN, VCC3, HSx = OFF | P_4.4.1 |
| SBC Stop Mode | <u> </u> | | <u> </u> | | | 10 | 1 |
| Stop Mode current consumption | $I_{\mathrm{Stop_1,25}}$ | _ | 44 | 60 | μΑ | 1)VCC2/3, HSx = OFF; CAN ²⁾ , LINx, WKx not wake capable; Watchdog = OFF; no load on VCC1; I_PEAK_TH = '0' | P_4.4.2 |
| Stop Mode current consumption | $I_{\mathrm{Stop_1,85}}$ | - | 50 | 70 | μА | $^{1)3)}T_{\rm j}=85^{\circ}{\rm C};$ VCC2/3, HSx = OFF; CAN ²⁾ , LINx, WKx not wake capable; Watchdog = OFF; no load on VCC1; I_PEAK_TH = '0' | P_4.4.3 |
| Stop Mode current consumption (high active peak threshold) | I _{Stop_2,25} | - | 64 | 90 | μА | 1)VCC2/3, HSx = OFF; CAN ²⁾ , LINx, WKx not wake capable; Watchdog = OFF; no load on VCC1; I_PEAK_TH = '1' | P_4.4.35 |
| Stop Mode current consumption (high active peak threshold) | I _{Stop_2,85} | - | 70 | 100 | μΑ | 1)3)Tj = 85°C; VCC2/3, HSx = OFF; CAN ² , LINx, WKx not wake capable; Watchdog = OFF; no load on VCC1; I_PEAK_TH = '1' | P_4.4.36 |
| SBC Sleep Mode | • | • | • | | | | |
| Sleep Mode current consumption | $I_{\mathrm{Sleep,25}}$ | _ | 15 | 25 | μΑ | VCC2/3, HSx = OFF; CAN ² , LINx, WKx not wake capable | P_4.4.5 |
| Sleep Mode current consumption | $I_{\mathrm{Sleep,85}}$ | _ | 25 | 35 | μА | $^{3)}T_{\rm j}$ = 85°C; VCC2/3, HSx = OFF; CAN ²⁾ , LINx, WKx not wake capable | P_4.4.6 |



Table 4 Current Consumption (cont'd)

| Parameter | Symbol | Values | | Unit | Note / Test Condition | Number | |
|--|----------------------|--------|------|------|-----------------------|---|----------|
| | | Min. | Тур. | Max. | | | |
| Feature Incremental Curren | Consumpt | ion | | | | | |
| Current consumption for CAN module, recessive state | $I_{CAN,rec}$ | - | 2 | 3 | mA | SBC Normal/Stop Mode; CAN Normal Mode; VCC1 connected to VCAN; VTXDCAN = VCC1; no RL on CAN | P_4.4.7 |
| Current consumption for CAN module, dominant state | $I_{CAN,dom}$ | - | 3 | 4.5 | mA | 3)SBC Normal/Stop Mode; CAN Normal Mode; VCC1 connected to VCAN; VTXDCAN = GND; no RL on CAN | P_4.4.8 |
| Current consumption for CAN module, Receive Only Mode | $I_{ m CAN,RcvOnly}$ | - | 0.9 | 1.2 | mA | 3)4)SBC Normal/Stop Mode; CAN Receive Only Mode; VCC1 connected to VCAN; VTXDCAN = VCC1; no RL on CAN | P_4.4.9 |
| Current consumption during CAN Partial Networking frame detect mode (RX_WK_ SEL = '1') | $I_{CAN,SWK,25}$ | - | 560 | 690 | μА | 3) T_j = 25°C; SBC Stop Mode; VCC2, HSx = OFF; LIN, WKx not wake capable; CAN SWK wake capable, SWK Receiver enabled, WUF detect; no RL on CAN | P_4.4.4 |
| Current consumption during CAN Partial Networking frame detect mode (RX_WK_ SEL = '1') | $I_{CAN,SWK,85}$ | - | 600 | 720 | μΑ | 3) T_j = 85°C; SBC Stop Mode; VCC2, HSx = OFF; LIN, WKx not wake capable; CAN SWK wake capable, SWK Receiver enabled, WUF detect; no RL on CAN | P_4.4.29 |
| Current consumption per LIN module, recessive state | $I_{LIN,rec}$ | _ | 0.1 | 1 | mA | SBC Normal/Stop Mode; LIN Normal Mode; VTXDLIN = VCC1; no RL on LIN | P_4.4.10 |



Table 4 Current Consumption (cont'd)

| Parameter | Symbol | | Value | s | Unit | Note / Test Condition | Number |
|--|------------------------------|------|-------|------|------|---|----------|
| | | Min. | Typ. | Max. | | | |
| Current consumption per LIN module, dominant state | $I_{LIN,dom}$ | _ | 1.0 | 1.5 | mA | ³⁾ SBC Normal/Stop Mode; LIN Normal Mode; VTXDLIN = GND; no RL on LIN | P_4.4.11 |
| Current consumption per LIN module, Receive Only Mode | $I_{LIN,RcvOnly}$ | _ | 0.2 | 0.5 | mA | 3)SBC Normal/Stop Mode; LIN Receive Only Mode; VTXDLIN = VCC1; no RL on LIN | P_4.4.12 |
| Current consumption for WK13 wake capability (all wake inputs) | $I_{ m Wake,WKx,25}$ | - | 0.2 | 2 | μА | 5)6)7) SBC Sleep Mode; WK13 wake capable (all WKx enabled); LIN, CAN = OFF | P_4.4.13 |
| Current consumption for WK13 wake capability (all wake inputs) | $I_{Wake,WKx,85}$ | _ | 0.5 | 3 | μΑ | $^{3)5)6)7)$ SBC Sleep Mode; $T_{\rm j}$ = 85°C; WK13 wake capable; (all WKx enabled); LIN, CAN = OFF | P_4.4.14 |
| Current consumption per LIN module wake capability | $I_{ m Wake,LIN,25}$ | _ | 0.2 | 2 | μA | ⁵⁾ SBC Sleep Mode; LIN wake capable; WK13, CAN = OFF | P_4.4.15 |
| Current consumption per LIN module wake capability | $I_{ m Wake,LIN,85}$ | _ | 0.5 | 3 | μΑ | $^{3)5)$ SBC Sleep Mode; $T_{\rm j}$ = 85°C; LIN wake capable; WK13, CAN = OFF | P_4.4.16 |
| Current consumption for CAN wake capability (tsilence expired) | $I_{ m Wake,CAN,25}$ | - | 4.5 | 6 | μΑ | ²⁾⁵⁾ SBC Sleep Mode; CAN wake capable; WK13, LIN = OFF | P_4.4.17 |
| Current consumption for CAN wake capability (tsilence expired) | $I_{ m Wake,CAN,85}$ | - | 5.5 | 7 | μΑ | $^{2)3)5}$ SBC Sleep Mode; $T_{\rm j}$ = 85°C; CAN wake capable; WK13, LIN = OFF | P_4.4.18 |
| VCC2 Normal Mode current consumption | $I_{Normal,VCC2}$ | _ | 2.5 | 3.5 | mA | $V_{\rm S}$ = 5.5 V to 28 V; $T_{\rm j}$ = -40 °C to +150 °C; VCC2 = ON (no load) | P_4.4.32 |
| Current consumption for VCC2 in SBC Sleep Mode | $I_{\mathrm{Sleep,VCC2,25}}$ | _ | 25 | 35 | μА | 1)5)SBC Sleep Mode; VCC2 = ON (no load); LIN, CAN, WK13 = OFF | P_4.4.19 |
| Current consumption for VCC2 in SBC Sleep Mode | $I_{\mathrm{Sleep,VCC2,85}}$ | _ | 30 | 40 | μΑ | $T_{\rm j}$ = 85°C; VCC2 = ON (no load); LIN, CAN, WK13 = OFF | P_4.4.20 |



Table 4 Current Consumption (cont'd)

| Parameter | Symbol | Values | | | Unit | Note / Test Condition | Number |
|---|----------------------------|----------------|-----|-----|------|---|----------|
| | | Min. Typ. Max. | | | | | |
| Current consumption for VCC3 in SBC Sleep Mode in stand-alone configuration | I _{Sleep,VCC3,25} | _ | 40 | 60 | μА | 1)5)SBC Sleep Mode; VCC3 = ON (no load, stand-along config.); LIN, CAN, WK13 = OFF | P_4.4.21 |
| Current consumption for VCC3 in SBC Sleep Mode in stand-alone configuration | $I_{ m Sleep,VCC3,85}$ | _ | 50 | 70 | μΑ | $T_{\rm j}$ = 85°C; VCC3 = ON (no load, stand-along config.); LIN, CAN, WK13 = OFF | P_4.4.22 |
| Current consumption for HSx in SBC Stop Mode | $I_{\mathrm{Stop,HSx,25}}$ | _ | 525 | 650 | μΑ | 5)8)SBC Stop Mode; Cyclic Sense & HSx= ON (no load); LIN, CAN, WK13 = OFF | P_4.4.33 |
| Current consumption for HSx in SBC Stop Mode | $I_{\mathrm{Stop,HSx,85}}$ | _ | 575 | 700 | μΑ | $^{3)5)8)$ SBC Stop Mode; T_j = 85°C; Cyclic Sense & HSx = ON (no load); LIN, CAN, WK13 = OFF | P_4.4.34 |
| Current consumption for cyclic sense function | $I_{\mathrm{Stop,CS25}}$ | _ | 20 | 26 | μΑ | ⁵⁾⁹⁾¹⁰⁾ SBC Stop Mode; WD = OFF | P_4.4.23 |
| Current consumption for cyclic sense function | $I_{\mathrm{Stop,CS85}}$ | _ | 24 | 35 | μА | $^{3)5)9)10)$ SBC Stop Mode; $T_{\rm j}$ = 85°C; WD = OFF | P_4.4.27 |
| Current consumption for watchdog active in Stop Mode | $I_{\mathrm{Stop,WD25}}$ | _ | 20 | 26 | μA | ³⁾ SBC Stop Mode; Watchdog running | P_4.4.30 |
| Current consumption for watchdog active in Stop Mode | $I_{\mathrm{Stop,WD85}}$ | _ | 24 | 35 | μΑ | ³⁾ SBC Stop Mode; $T_j = 85^{\circ}\text{C}$; Watchdog running | P_4.4.31 |
| Current consumption for active fail outputs (FO13) | $I_{\mathrm{Stop,FOx}}$ | _ | 1.0 | 2.0 | mA | $^{3)}$ all SBC Modes; $T_{\rm j}$ = 25°C; FOx = ON (no load); | P_4.4.24 |

¹⁾ If the load current on VCC1 will exceed the configured VCC1 active peak threshold I_{VCC1,lpeak1,r} or I_{VCC1,lpeak2,r}, the current consumption will increase by typ. 2.9mA to ensure optimum dynamic load behavior. Same applies to VCC2. For VCC3 the current consumption will increase by typ. 1.4mA. See also Chapter 6, Chapter 7, Chapter 8.

²⁾ CAN not configured in selective wake mode.

³⁾ Not subject to production test, specified by design.

⁴⁾ Current consumption adder also applies for during WUF detection (frame detect mode) when CAN Partial Networking is activated.

⁵⁾ Current consumption adders of features defined for SBC Sleep Mode also apply for SBC Stop Mode and vice versa (unless otherwise specified).



- 6) No pull-up or pull-down configuration selected.
- 7) The specified WKx current consumption adder for wake capability applies regardless how many WK inputs are activated.
- 8) A typ. 75μ A / max 125μ A (T_j = 85° C) adder applies for every additionally activated HSx switch in SBC Stop Mode; In SBC Normal Mode every HSx switch consumes the typ. 75μ A / max 125μ A (T_j = 85° C) without the initial adder because the biasing is already enabled.
- 9) HS1 used for cyclic sense, Timer 2, 20ms period, 0.1ms on-time, no load on HS1.

In general the current consumption adder for cyclic sense in SBC Stop Mode can be calculated with below equation: $IStop,CS = 18\mu A + (525\mu A *tON/TPer)$

10) Also applies to Cyclic Wake

Note: There is no additional current consumption contribution due to PWM generators.

Data Sheet 21 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



5 System Features

This chapter describes the system features and behavior of the TLE9262-3QX:

- · State machine
- SBC mode control
- · Device configuration
- · State of supply and peripherals
- System functions such as cyclic sense or cyclic wake
- Supervision and diagnosis functions

The System Basis Chip (SBC) offers six operating modes:

- · SBC Init Mode: Power-up of the device and after a soft reset,
- SBC Normal Mode: The main operating mode of the device,
- SBC Stop Mode: The first-level power saving mode with the main voltage regulator VCC1 enabled,
- SBC Sleep Mode: The second-level power saving mode with VCC1 disabled,
- SBC Restart Mode: An intermediate mode after a wake event from SBC Sleep or Fail-Safe Mode or after a
 failure (e.g. WD failure, VCC1 under voltage reset) to bring the microcontroller into a defined state via a reset.
 Once the failure condition is not present anymore the device will automatically change to SBC Normal Mode
 after a delay time (t_{RD1}).
- SBC Fail-Safe Mode: A safe-state mode after critical failures (e.g. WD failure, VCC1 under voltage reset) to bring the system into a safe state and to ensure a proper restart of the system. VCC1 is disabled. It is a permanent state until either a wake event (via CAN, LINx or WKx) occurs or the over temperature condition is not present anymore.

A special mode, called SBC Development Mode, is available during software development or debugging of the system. All above mentioned operating modes can be accessed in this mode. However, the watchdog counter is stopped and does not need to be triggered. This mode can be accessed by setting the TEST pin to GND during SBC Init Mode.

The device can be configured via hardware (external component) to determine the device behavior after a watchdog trigger failure. See **Chapter 5.1.1** for further information.

The System Basis Chip is controlled via a 16-bit SPI interface. A detailed description can be found in **Chapter 16**. The configuration as well as the diagnosis is handled via the SPI. The SPI mapping of the TLE9262-3QX is compatible to other devices of the TLE926x and TLE927x families.

Data Sheet 22 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



5.1 Block Description of State Machine

The different SBC Modes are selected via SPI by setting the respective SBC MODE bits in the register M_S_CTRL. The SBC MODE bits are cleared when going through SBC Restart Mode and thus always show the current SBC mode.

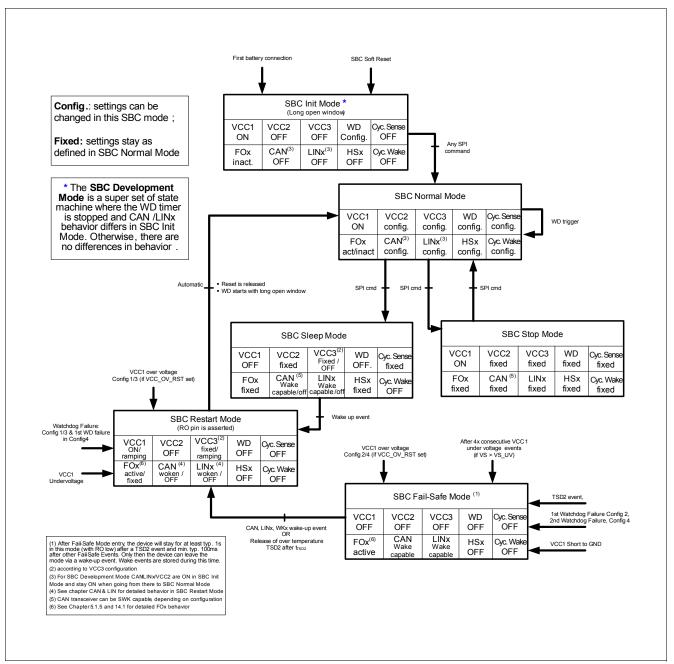


Figure 3 State Diagram showing the SBC Operating Modes including CAN Partial Networking



5.1.1 Device Configuration and SBC Init Mode

The SBC starts up in SBC Init Mode after crossing the power-on reset $V_{POR,r}$ threshold (see also **Chapter 15.3**) and the watchdog will start with a long open window (t_{LW}).

During this power-on phase following configurations are stored in the device:

- The device behavior regarding a watchdog trigger failure and a VCC1 over voltage condition is determined by the external circuitry on the INT pin (see below)
- The selection of the normal device operation or the SBC Software Development Mode (watchdog disabled for debugging purposes) will be set depending on the voltage level of the FO3/TEST pin (see also Chapter 5.1.7).

5.1.1.1 Device Configuration

The configuration selection is intended to select the SBC behavior regarding a watchdog trigger failure. Depending on the requirements of the application, the VCC1 output shall be switched OFF and the device shall go to SBC Fail-Safe Mode in case of a watchdog failure (1 or 2 fails). To set this configuration (Config 2/4), the INT pin does not need an external pull-up resistor. In case VCC1 should not be switched OFF (Config 1/3), the INT pin needs to have an external pull-up resistor connected to VCC1 (see application diagram in Chapter 17.1).

Figure 5 shows the timing diagram of the hardware configuration selection. The hardware configuration is defined during SBC Init Mode. The INT pin is internally pulled LOW with a weak pull-down resistor during the reset delay time t_{RD1} , i.e.after VCC1 crosses the reset threshold VRT1 and before the RO pin goes HIGH. The INT pin is monitored during this time (with a continuos filter time of t_{CFG_F}) and the configuration (depending on the voltage level at INT) is stored at the rising edge of RO.

Note: If the **POR** bit is not cleared then the internal pull-down resistor will be reactivated every time RO is pulled LOW the configuration will be updated at the rising edge of RO. Therefore it is recommended to clear the **POR** bit right after initialization. In case there is no stable signal at INT, then the default value '0' will taken as the config select value = SBC Fail-Safe Mode.

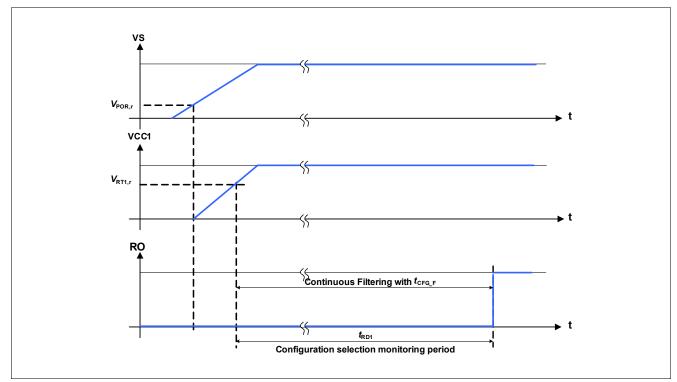


Figure 4 Hardware Configuration Selection Timing Diagram



There are four different device configurations (**Table 5**) available defining the watchdog failure and the VCC1 over voltage behavior. The configurations can be selected via the external connection on the INT pin and the SPI bit **CFG** in the **HW_CTRL** register (see also **Chapter 16.4**):

- CFGP = '1': Config 1 and Config 3:
 - A watchdog trigger failure leads to SBC Restart Mode and depending on CFG the Fail Outputs (FOx) are activated after the 1st (Config 1) or 2nd (Config 3) watchdog trigger failure;
 - A VCC1 over voltage detection will lead to SBC Restart Mode if VCC1_OV_RST is set.
 VCC1_OV will be set and the Fail Outputs are activated;
- CFGP = '0': Config 2 and Config 4:
 - A watchdog trigger failure leads to SBC Fail-Safe Mode and depending on CFG the Fail Outputs (FOx) are activated after the 1st (Config 2) or 2nd (Config 4) watchdog trigger failure. The first watchdog trigger failure in Config 4 will lead to SBC Restart Mode;
 - A VCC1 over voltage detection will lead to SBC Fail-Safe Mode if VCC1_OV_RST is set.
 VCC1_OV will be set and the Fail Outputs are activated;

The respective device configuration can be identified by reading the SPI bit CFG in the HW_CTRL register and the CFGP bit in the WK_LVL_STAT register.

Table 5 shows the configurations and the device behavior in case of a watchdog trigger failure:

Table 5 Watchdog Trigger Failure Configuration

| Config | INT Pin (CFGP) | SPI Bit CFG | Event | FOx Activation | SBC Mode Entry |
|--------|------------------|-------------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| 1 | External pull-up | 1 | 1 x Watchdog Failure | after 1st WD Failure | SBC Restart Mode |
| 2 | No ext. pull-up | 1 | 1 x Watchdog Failure | after 1st WD Failure | SBC Fail-Safe Mode |
| 3 | External pull-up | 0 | 2 x Watchdog Failure | after 2nd WD Failure | SBC Restart Mode |
| 4 | No ext. pull-up | 0 | 2 x Watchdog Failure | after 2nd WD Failure | SBC Fail-Safe Mode |

Table 6 shows the configurations and the device behavior in case of a VCC1 over voltage detection when **VCC1_OV_RST** is set:

Table 6 Device Behavior in Case of VCC1 Over Voltage Detection

| Config | INT Pin | CFG Bit | VCC1_O | Event | VCC1 | FOx Activation | SBC Mode Entry |
|--------|------------------|----------------|--------|-------------|------|-------------------|--------------------|
| | (CFGP) | | V_RST | | _ ov | | |
| 1-4 | any value | х | 0 | 1 x VCC1 OV | 1 | no FOx activation | unchanged |
| 1 | External pull-up | 1 | 1 | 1 x VCC1 OV | 1 | after 1st VCC1 OV | SBC Restart Mode |
| 2 | No ext. pull-up | 1 | 1 | 1 x VCC1 OV | 1 | after 1st VCC1 OV | SBC Fail-Safe Mode |
| 3 | External pull-up | 0 | 1 | 1 x VCC1 OV | 1 | after 1st VCC1 OV | SBC Restart Mode |
| 4 | No ext. pull-up | 0 | 1 | 1 x VCC1 OV | 1 | after 1st VCC1 OV | SBC Fail-Safe Mode |

The respective configuration will be stored for all conditions and can only be changed by powering down the device $(VS < V_{POR,f})$.

Data Sheet 25 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



5.1.1.2 SBC Init Mode

In SBC Init Mode, the device waits for the microcontroller to finish its startup and initialization sequence. In the SBC Init Mode any valid SPI command will bring the SBC to SBC Normal Mode. During the long open window the watchdog has to be triggered. Thereby the watchdog will be automatically configured.

A missing watchdog trigger during the long open window will cause a watchdog failure and the device will enter SBC Restart Mode.

Wake events are ignored during SBC Init Mode and will therefore be lost.

Note: Any SPI command will bring the SBC to SBC Normal Mode even if it is a illegal SPI command (see Chapter 16.2).

Note: For a safe start-up, it is recommended to use the first SPI command to trigger and to configure the watchdog (see **Chapter 15.2**).

Note: At power up no $VCC1_UV$ will be issued nor will FOx be triggered as long as VCC1 is below the $V_{RT,x}$ threshold and if VS is below the VCC1 short circuit detection threshold $V_{S,UV}$. The RO pin will be kept low as long as VCC1 is below the selected $V_{RT,x}$ threshold.

Data Sheet 26 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



5.1.2 SBC Normal Mode

The SBC Normal Mode is the standard operating mode for the SBC. All configurations have to be done in SBC Normal Mode before entering a low-power mode (see also **Chapter 5.1.6** for the device configuration defining the Fail-Safe Mode behavior). A wake-up event on CAN, LINx and WKx will create an interrupt on pin INT - however, no change of the SBC mode will occur. The configuration options are listed below:

- · VCC1 is active
- VCC2 can be switched ON or OFF (default = OFF)
- VCC3 is configurable (OFF coming from SBC Init Mode; as previously programmed coming from SBC Restart Mode)
- CAN is configurable (OFF coming from SBC Init Mode; OFF or wake capable coming from SBC Restart Mode, see also Chapter 5.1.5)
- LIN is configurable (OFF coming from SBC Init Mode; OFF or wake capable coming from SBC Restart Mode, see also **Chapter 5.1.5**)
- HS Outputs can be switched ON or OFF (default = OFF) or can be controlled by PWM; HS Outputs are OFF coming from SBC Restart Mode
- Wake pins show the input level and can be selected to be wake capable (interrupt)
- Cyclic sense can be configured with HS1...4 and Timer1 or Timer 2
- Cyclic wake can be configured with Timer1 or Timer2
- Watchdog is configurable
- All FOx outputs are OFF by default. Coming from SBC Restart Mode FOx can be active (due to a failure event, e.g. watchdog trigger failure, VCC1 short circuit, etc.) or inactive (no failure occurred)

In SBC Normal Mode, there is the possibility of testing the FO outputs, i.e. to verify if setting the FO pin to low will create the intended behavior within the system. The FO output can be enabled and then disabled again by the microcontroller by setting the FO_ON SPI bit. This feature is only intended for testing purposes.

Data Sheet 27 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



5.1.3 SBC Stop Mode

The SBC Stop Mode is the first level technique to reduce the overall current consumption by setting the voltage regulators VCC1, VCC2 and VCC3 into a low-power mode. In this mode VCC1 is still active and supplying the microcontroller, which can enter a power down mode. The VCC2 supply, CAN & LIN mode as well as the HSx outputs can be configured to stay enabled. All kind of settings have to be done before entering SBC Stop Mode. In SBC Stop Mode any kind of SPI WRITE commands are ignored and the SPI_FAIL bit is set, except for changing to SBC Normal Mode, triggering a SBC Soft Reset, refreshing the watchdog as well as for reading and clearing the SPI status registers. A wake-up event on CAN, LINx and WKx will create an interrupt on pin INT - however, no change of the SBC mode will occur. The configuration options are listed below:

- VCC1 is ON
- VCC2 is fixed as configured in SBC Normal Mode
- VCC3 is fixed as configured in SBC Normal Mode
- · CAN mode is fixed as configured in SBC Normal Mode
- · LIN mode is fixed as configured in SBC Normal Mode
- WK pins are fixed as configured in SBC Normal Mode
- HS Outputs are fixed as configured in SBC Normal Mode
- Cyclic sense is fixed as configured in SBC Normal Mode
- · Cyclic wake is fixed as configured in SBC Normal Mode
- · Watchdog is fixed as configured in SBC Normal Mode
- SBC Soft Reset can be triggered
- FOx outputs are fixed, i.e. the state from SBC Normal Mode is maintained

An interrupt is triggered on the pin INT when SBC Stop Mode is entered and not all wake source signalization flags from WK_STAT_1 and WK_STAT_2 were cleared.

Note: If switches are enabled during SBC Stop Mode, e.g. HSx on with or without PWM, then the SBC current consumption will increase (see **Chapter 4.4**).

Note: It is not possible to switch directly from SBC Stop Mode to SBC Sleep Mode. Doing so will also set the SPI FAIL flag and will bring the SBC into Restart Mode.

Note: When WK1 and WK2 are configured for the alternate measurement function (WK_MEAS = 1) then the wake inputs cannot be selected as wake input sources.

Data Sheet 28 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



5.1.4 SBC Sleep Mode

The SBC Sleep Mode is the second level technique to reduce the overall current consumption to a minimum needed to react on wake-up events or for the SBC to perform autonomous actions (e.g. cyclic sense). In this mode, VCC1 is OFF and not supplying the microcontroller anymore. The VCC2 supply as well as the HSx outputs can be configured to stay enabled. The settings have to be done before entering SBC Sleep Mode. A wake-up event on CAN, LINx or WKx will bring the device via SBC Restart Mode into SBC Normal Mode again and signal the wake source. The configuration options are listed below:

- VCC1 is OFF
- · VCC2 is fixed as configured in SBC Normal Mode
- VCC3 is fixed or OFF as configured in SBC Normal Mode
- CAN mode changes automatically from ON or Receive Only Mode to wake capable mode or can be selected to be OFF
- LIN mode changes automatically from ON or Receive Only Mode to wake capable mode or can be selected to be OFF
- WK pins are fixed as configured in SBC Normal Mode
- HS Outputs are fixed as configured in SBC Normal Mode
- Cyclic sense is fixed as configured in SBC Normal Mode
- · Cyclic wake is not available
- · Watchdog is OFF
- · FOx outputs are fixed, i.e. the state from SBC Normal Mode is maintained
- As VCC1 is OFF during SBC Sleep Mode, no SPI communication is possible;
- The Sleep Mode entry is signalled in the SPI register DEV_STAT with the bit DEV_STAT

It is not possible to switch all wake sources off in SBC Sleep Mode. Doing so will set the **SPI_FAIL** flag and will bring the SBC into SBC Restart Mode.

In order to enter SBC Sleep Mode successfully, all wake source signalization flags from WK_STAT_1 and WK_STAT_2 need to be cleared. A failure to do so will result in an immediate wake-up from SBC Sleep Mode by going via SBC Restart to Normal Mode.

All settings must be done before entering SBC Sleep Mode.

Note: If switches are enabled during SBC Sleep mode, e.g. HSx on with or without PWM, then the SBC current consumption will increase (see **Chapter 4.4**).

Note: Cyclic Sense function will not work properly anymore in case of an overcurrent, over temperature, under- or overvoltage (in case function is selected) event because the respective HS switch will be disabled.

Note: When WK1 and WK2 are configured for the alternate measurement function (WK_MEAS = 1) then the wake inputs cannot be selected as wake input sources.



5.1.5 SBC Restart Mode

There are multiple reasons to enter the SBC Restart Mode. The purpose of the SBC Restart Mode is to reset the microcontroller:

- in case of under voltage on VCC1 in SBC Normal and in SBC Stop Mode,
- in case of over voltage on VCC1 if the bit VCC1_OV_RST is set and if CFGP = '1',
- due to 1st incorrect Watchdog triggering (only if Config1, Config3 or Config 4 is selected, otherwise SBC Fail-Safe Mode is immediately entered),
- In case of a wake event from SBC Sleep or SBC Fail-Safe Mode or a release of over temperature shutdown (TSD2) out of SBC Fail-Safe Mode this transition is used to ramp up VCC1 after a wake in a defined way.

From SBC Restart Mode, the SBC goes automatically to SBC Normal Mode, i.e the mode is left automatically by the SBC without any microcontroller influence. The SBC MODE bits are cleared. As shown in Figure 53 the Reset Output (RO) is pulled low when entering Restart Mode and is released at the transition to Normal Mode after the reset delay time (t_{RD1}). The watchdog timer will start with a long open window starting from the moment of the rising edge of RO and the watchdog period setting in the register WD_CTRL will be changed to the respective default value '100'.

Leaving the SBC Restart Mode will not result in changing / deactivating the Fail outputs.

The behavior of the blocks is listed below:

- All FOx outputs are activated in case of a 1st watchdog trigger failure (if Config1 or Config2 is selected) or in case of VCC1 over voltage detection (if VCC1_OV_RST is set)
- VCC1 is ON or ramping up
- VCC2 will be disabled if it was activated before
- VCC3 is fixed or ramping as configured in SBC Normal Mode
- CAN is "woken" due to a wake event or OFF depending on previous SBC and transceiver mode (see also Chapter 10). It is wake capable when it was in CAN Normal-, Receive Only or wake capable mode before SBC Restart Mode
- LIN is "woken" or OFF depending on previous SBC and transceiver mode (see also **Chapter 11**). It is wake capable when it was in LIN Normal-, Receive Only or wake capable mode before SBC Restart Mode.
- HS Outputs will be disabled if they were activated before
- RO is pulled low during SBC Restart Mode
- SPI communication is ignored by the SBC, i.e. it is not interpreted
- The Restart Mode entry is signalled in the SPI register DEV_STAT with the bits DEV_STAT

Table 7 Reasons for Restart - State of SPI Status Bits after Return to Normal Mode

| Prev. SBC Mode | Event | DEV_STAT | WD_FAIL | VCC1_UV | VCC1_OV | VCC1_SC |
|----------------|--------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|
| Normal | 1x Watchdog Failure | 01 | 01 | х | х | х |
| Normal | 2x Watchdog Failure | 01 | 10 | Х | х | х |
| Normal | VCC1 under voltage reset | 01 | xx | 1 | х | х |
| Normal | VCC1 over voltage reset | 01 | xx | х | 1 | х |
| Stop | 1x Watchdog Failure | 01 | 01 | Х | Х | х |
| Stop | 2x Watchdog Failure | 01 | 10 | Х | Х | х |
| Stop | VCC1 under voltage reset | 01 | xx | 1 | х | х |
| Stop | VCC1 over voltage reset | 01 | xx | Х | 1 | х |
| Sleep | Wake-up event | 10 | xx | Х | х | х |
| Fail-Safe | Wake-up event | 01 | see "Reasons for Fail Safe, Table 8" | | | , |



Note: An over voltage event on VCC1 will only lead to SBC Restart Mode if the bit VCC1_OV_RST is set and if **CFGP** = '1' (Config 1/3).

Note: The content of the WD FAIL bits will depend on the device configuration, e.g. 1 or 2 watchdog failures.

5.1.6 SBC Fail-Safe Mode

The purpose of this mode is to bring the system in a safe status after a failure condition by turning off the VCC1 supply and powering off the microcontroller. After a wake event the system is then able to restart again.

The Fail-Safe Mode is automatically reached for following events:

- after an SBC thermal shutdown (TSD2) (see also Chapter 15.9.3),
- in case of over voltage on VCC1 if the bit VCC1 OV RST is set and if CFGP = '0',
- after a 1st incorrect watchdog trigger in Config2 (CFG = 1) and after a 2nd incorrect watchdog trigger in Config4 (CFG = 0) (see also Chapter 5.1.1),
- if VCC1 is shorted to GND (see also Chapter 15.7),
- After 4 consecutive VCC1 under voltage events (only if VS > V_{S,UV}, see Chapter 15.6).

In this case, the default wake sources (CAN, LINx, WK1...3, see also registers WK_CTRL_2, BUS_CTRL_1) are activated, the wake events are cleared in the register WK_STAT_1, and all output drivers and all voltage regulators are switched off. When WK1 and WK2 are configured for the alternate measurement function (WK_MEAS = 1) then WK1 and WK2 will stay configured for the measurement function when SBC Fail-Safe Mode is entered, i.e. they will not be activated as wake sources.

The SBC Fail-Safe Mode will be maintained until a wake event on the default wake sources occurs. To avoid any fast toggling behavior a filter time of typ. 100ms ($t_{FS,min}$) is implemented. Wake events during this time will be stored and will automatically lead to entering SBC Restart Mode after the filter time.

In case of an VCC1 over temperature shutdown (TSD2) the SBC Restart Mode will be reached automatically after a filter time of typ. 1s (t_{TSD2}) without the need of a wake event.

Leaving the SBC Fail-Safe Mode will not result in deactivation of the Fail Output pins.

The following functions are influenced during SBC Fail-Safe Mode:

- All FOx outputs are activated (see also Chapter 14)
- VCC1 is OFF
- VCC2 is OFF
- VCC3 is OFF
- · CAN is wake capable
- LIN is wake capable
- HS Outputs are OFF
- WK pins are wake capable through static sense (with default 16µs filter time)
- Cyclic sense and Cyclic wake is disabled
- SPI communication is disabled because VCC1 is OFF
- The Fail-Safe Mode activation is signalled in the SPI register DEV_STAT with the bits FAILURE and DEV_STAT



Table 8 Reasons for Fail-Safe - State of SPI Status Bits after Return to Normal Mode

| Prev. SBC | Failure Event | DEV_ | TSD2 | WD_ | VCC1_ | VCC1_ | VCC1_ | VCC1_ |
|-----------|----------------------|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Mode | | STAT | | FAIL | UV | UV_FS | OV | SC |
| Normal | 1 x Watchdog Failure | 01 | х | 01 | х | х | х | х |
| Normal | 2 x Watchdog Failure | 01 | х | 10 | х | Х | Х | Х |
| Normal | TSD2 | 01 | 1 | XX | х | Х | Х | х |
| Normal | VCC1 short to GND | 01 | х | XX | 1 | Х | Х | 1 |
| Normal | 4x VCC1 UV | 01 | х | xx | 1 | 1 | х | х |
| Normal | VCC1 over voltage | 01 | х | XX | х | Х | 1 | х |
| Stop | 1 x Watchdog Failure | 01 | х | 01 | х | х | Х | х |
| Stop | 2 x Watchdog Failure | 01 | х | 10 | х | х | х | х |
| Stop | TSD2 | 01 | 1 | XX | х | Х | Х | х |
| Stop | VCC1 short to GND | 01 | х | XX | 1 | Х | Х | 1 |
| Stop | 4x VCC1 UV | 01 | х | xx | 1 | 1 | х | х |
| Stop | VCC1 over voltage | 01 | х | xx | х | х | 1 | х |

Note: An over voltage event on VCC1 will only lead to SBC Fail-Safe Mode if the bit VCC1_OV_RST is set and if **CFGP** = '0' (Config 2/4).

Note: The content of the WD FAIL bits will depend on the device configuration, e.g. 1 or 2 watchdog failures.

Note: See Chapter 15.6.1 for detailed description of the 4x VCC1 under voltage behavior.

5.1.7 SBC Development Mode

The SBC Development Mode is used during the development phase of the module. It is especially useful for software development.

Compared to the default SBC user mode operation, this mode is a super set of the state machine. The device will start also in SBC Init Mode and it is possible to use all the SBC Modes and functions with following differences:

- Watchdog is stopped and does not need to be triggered. Therefore no reset is triggered due to watchdog failure
- SBC Fail-Safe and SBC Restart Mode are not reached due to watchdog failure but the other reasons to enter these modes are still valid
- LINx, CAN and VCC2 default value in SBC INIT MODE and entering SBC Normal Mode from SBC Init Mode is ON instead of OFF

The SBC Software Development Mode is reached automatically if the FO3/TEST pin is set and kept LOW during SBC Init Mode. The voltage level monitoring is started as soon as VS > $V_{POR,f}$. The Software Development Mode is configured and maintained if SBC Init Mode is left by sending any SPI command while FO3/TEST is LOW. In case the FO3/TEST level will be HIGH for longer than t_{TEST} during the monitoring period then the SBC Development Mode is not reached .

The SBC will remain in this mode for all conditions and can only be left by powering down the device $(VS < V_{POR.f})$.



5.2 Wake Features

Following wake sources are implemented in the device:

- Static Sense: WK inputs are permanently active (see Chapter 12)
- Cyclic Sense: WK inputs only active during on-time of cyclic sense period (see below)
- Cyclic Wake: internal wake source controlled via internal timer (see below)
- CAN wake: Wake-up via CAN message (see Chapter 10)
- LIN wake: Wake-up via LIN message (see Chapter 11)

5.2.1 Cyclic Sense

The cyclic sense feature is intended to reduce the quiescent current of the device and the application. In the cyclic sense configuration, one or more high-side drivers are switched on periodically controlled by TIMER1_CTRL and TIMER2_CTRL. The respective high-side drivers supply external circuitries e.g. switches and/or resistor arrays, which are connected to one or more wake inputs (see Figure 5). Any edge change of the WKx input signal during the on-time of the cyclic sense period causes a wake. Depending on the SBC mode, either the INT is pulled low (SBC Normal Mode and Stop Mode) or the SBC is woken enabling the VCC1 (after SBC Sleep and SBC Fail-Safe Mode).

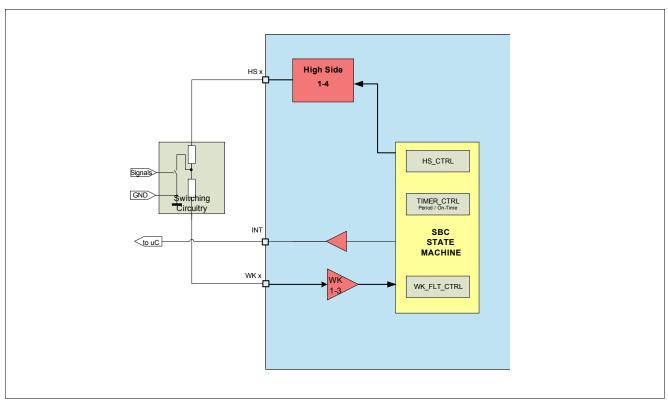


Figure 5 Cyclic Sense Working Principle



5.2.1.1 Configuration and Operation of Cyclic Sense

The correct sequence to configure the cyclic sense is shown in **Figure 6**. All the configurations have to be performed before the on-time is set in the TIMERx_CTRL registers. The settings "OFF / LOW" and "OFF / HIGH" define the voltage level of the respective HS driver before the start of the cyclic sense. The intention of this selection is to avoid an unintentional wake due to a voltage level change at the start of the cyclic sense.

Cyclic Sense (=TimerX) will start as soon as the respective on-time has been selected independently from the assignment of the HS and filter configuration. The selection of the respective timer (Config C/D see Chapter 12.2.1) must therefore be done before starting the timer. The correct configuration sequence is as follows:

- Configure the initial level
- Mapping of a Timer to the respective HSx outputs
- Configuring the respective filter timing and WK pins
- · Configuring the timer period and on-time

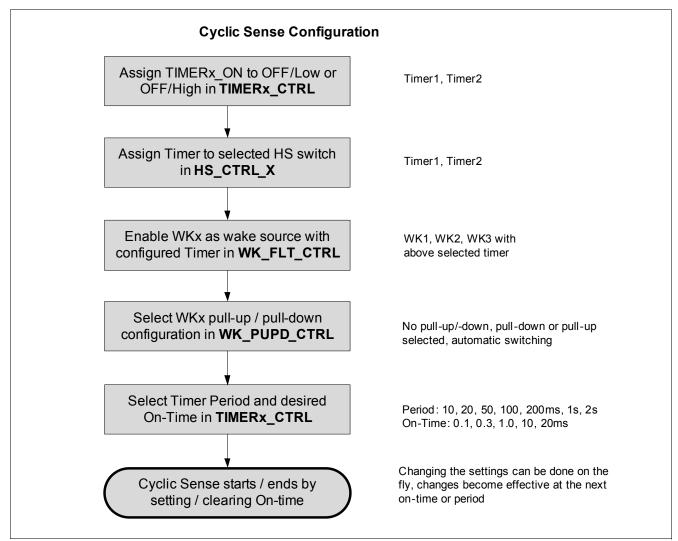


Figure 6 Cyclic Sense: Configuration and Sequence

Note: All configurations of period and on-time can be selected. However, recommended on-times for cyclic sense are 0.1ms, 0.3ms and 1ms. The SPI_FAIL will be set if the on-time is longer than the period.



The first sample of the WK input value (HIGH or LOW) is taken as the reference for the next cycle. A change of the WK input value between the first and second cycle recognized during the on-time of the second cycle will cause a wake from SBC Sleep Mode or an interrupt during SBC Normal or SBC Stop Mode.

A filter time of 16 μ s is implemented to avoid a parasitic wake-up due to transients or EMC disturbances. The filter time t_{FWK1} is triggered right at the end of the selected on-time and a wake signal is recognized if:

- the input level will not cross the switching threshold level of typ. 3V during the selected filter time (i.e. if the signal will keep the HIGH or LOW level) and
- · there was an input level change between the current and previous cycle



A wake event due to cyclic sense in SBC Mode will set the respective bit WK1_WU, WK2_WU, or WK3_WU. During Cyclic Sense, **WK_LVL_STAT** is updated only with the sampled voltage levels of the WKx pins in SBC Normal or SBC Stop Mode.

The functionality of the sampling and different scenarios are depicted in Figure 7 to Figure 9. The behavior in SBC Stop and SBC Sleep Mode is identical except that in Stop Mode INT will be triggered to signal a change of WK input levels and in SBC Sleep Mode, VCC1 will power-up instead.

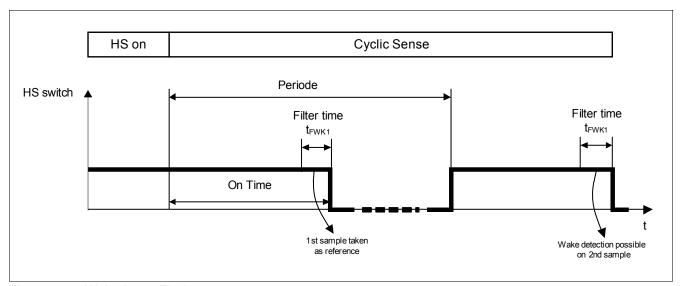


Figure 7 Wake Input Timing

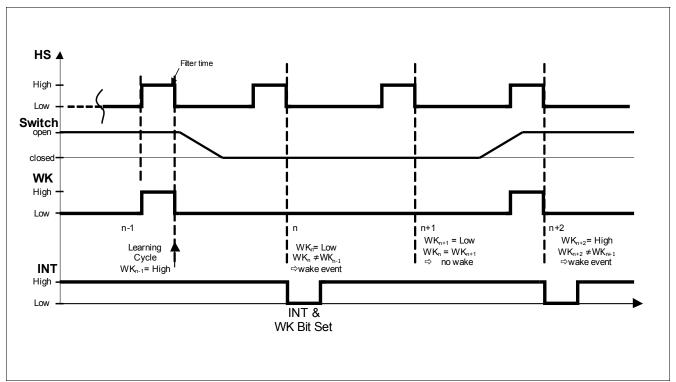


Figure 8 Cyclic Sense Example in SBC Stop Mode, HSx starts "OFF"/LOW, GND based WKx input



System Features

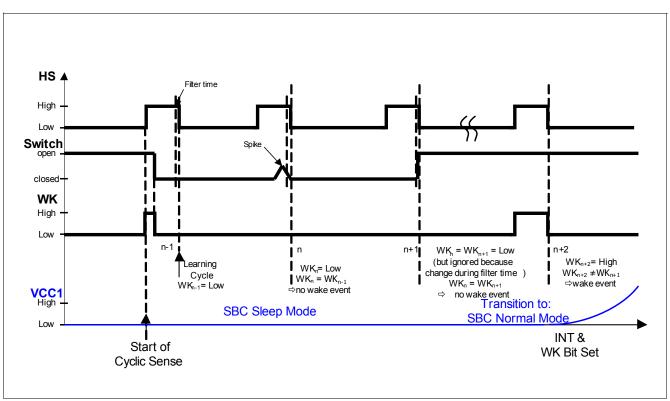


Figure 9 Cyclic Sense Example in SBC Sleep Mode, HSx starts "OFF"/HIGH, GND based WKx input

The cyclic sense function will not work properly anymore in case of following conditions:

- in case SBC Fail-Safe Mode is entered: The respective HS Switch will be disabled and the respective wake pin will be changed to static sensing
- In SBC Normal, Stop, or Sleep Mode in case of an overcurrent, overtemperature, under- or overvoltage (in case function is selected) event: the respective HS switch will be disabled

Note: The internal timers for cyclic sense are not disabled automatically in case the HS switch is turned off due to above mentioned failures. This must be considered to avoid loss of wake events.

5.2.1.2 Cyclic Sense in Low Power Mode

If cyclic sense is intended for SBC Stop or SBC Sleep Mode mode, it is necessary to activate the cyclic sense in SBC Normal Mode before going to the low power mode. A wake event due to cyclic sense will set the respective bit WK1_WU, WK2_WU or WK3_WU. In Stop Mode the wake event will trigger an interrupt, in Sleep Mode the wake event will send the device via Restart Mode to Normal Mode. Before returning to SBC Sleep Mode, the wake status register WK_STAT_1 and WK_STAT_2 needs to be cleared. Trying to go to SBC Sleep mode with uncleared wake flags, such as WKx_WU the SBC will directly wake-up from Sleep Mode by going via Restart Mode to Normal Mode, a reset is issued. The WKx_WU bit is seen as source for the wake. This is implemented in order not to loose an wake event during the transition.



System Features

5.2.2 Cyclic Wake

The cyclic wake feature is intended to reduce the guiescent current of the device and application.

For the cyclic wake feature one or both timers are configured as internal wake-up source and will periodically trigger an interrupt in SBC Normal and SBC Stop Mode.

The correct sequence to configure the cyclic wake is shown in Figure 10. The sequence is as follows:

- First, disable the timers to ensure that there is not unintentional interrupt when activating cyclic wake,
- Enable Timer1 and/or Timer2 as a wake-up source in the register WK_CTRL_1,
- Configure the respective period Timer1 and/or Timer2. Also an on-time (any value) must be selected to start the cyclic wake even if the value is ignored.

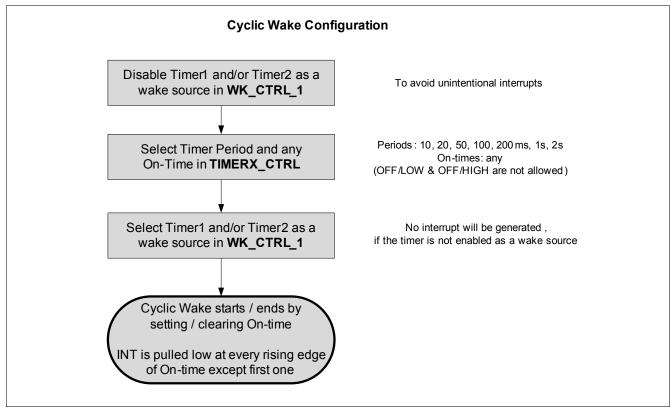


Figure 10 Cyclic Wake: Configuration and Sequence

As in cyclic sense, the cyclic wake function will start as soon as the on-time is configured. An interrupt is generated for every start of the on time except for the very first time when the timer is started



System Features

5.2.3 Internal Timer

The integrated Timer1 and Timer2 are typically used to wake up the microcontroller periodically (cyclic wake) or to perform cyclic sense on the wake inputs. Therefore, the timers can be mapped to the dedicated HS switches by SPI (via **HS_CTRL1**...2).

Following periods and on-times can be selected via the register TIMER1_CTRL and TIMER2_CTRL respectively:

- Period: 10ms / 20ms / 50ms / 100ms / 200ms / 1s / 2s
- On time: 0.1ms / 0.3ms / 1.0ms / 10ms / 20ms / OFF at HIGH or LOW

5.3 Supervision Features

The device offers various supervision features to support functional safety requirements. Please see **Chapter 15** for more information.



5.4 Partial Networking on CAN

5.4.1 CAN Partial Networking - Selective Wake Feature

The CAN Partial Networking feature can be activated for SBC Normal Mode, in SBC Sleep Mode and in SBC Stop Mode. For SBC Sleep Mode the Partial Networking has to be activated before sending the SBC to Sleep Mode. For SBC Stop Mode the Partial Networking has to be activated before going to SBC Stop Mode.

There are 2 detection mechanism available

- WUP (Wake-Up Pattern) this is a CAN wake, that reacts on the CAN dominant time, with 2 dominant signals as defined in ISO WG11898-6.
- WUF (Wake-Up frame) this is the wake-up on a CAN frame that matches the programmed message filter configured in the SBC via SPI.

The default baudrate is set to 500kBaud. Besides the commonly used baudrates of 125kBaud and 250kBaud, other baudrates up to 1MBaud can be selected (see **Chapter 16.5.2** and **Chapter 16.5.3** for more details).

Data Sheet 40 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



5.4.2 SBC Partial Networking Function

The CAN Partial Networking Modes are shown in this figure.

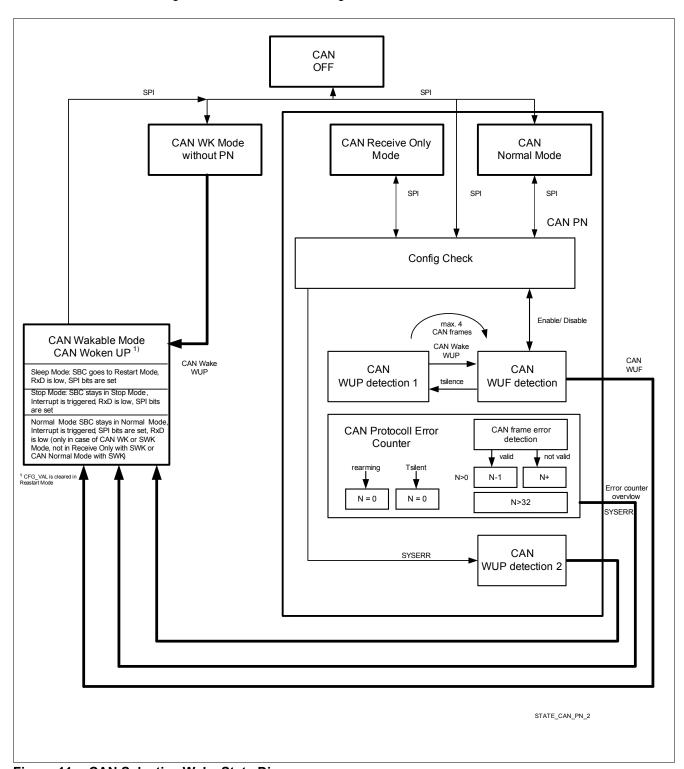


Figure 11 CAN Selective Wake State Diagram



5.4.2.1 Activation of SWK

Below figure shows the principal of the SWK activation.

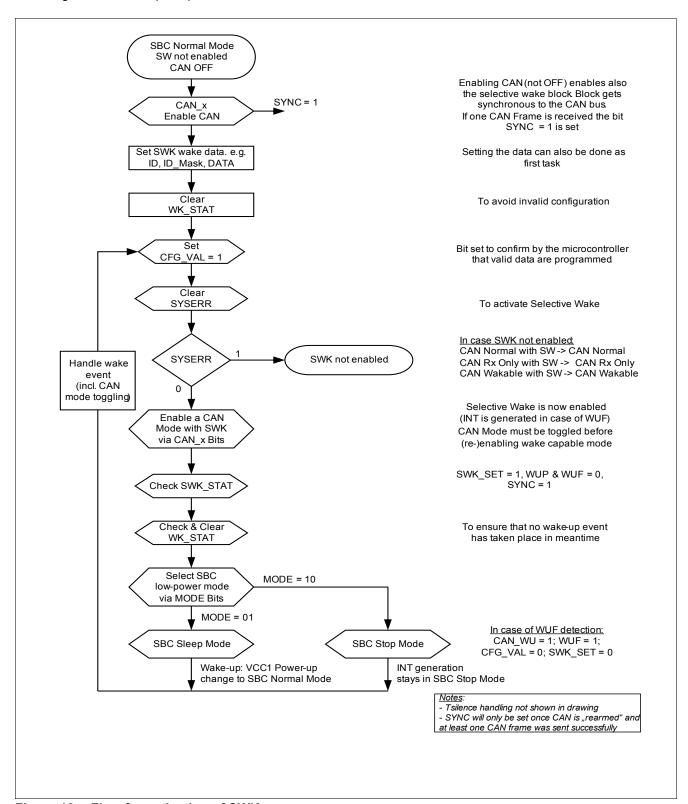


Figure 12 Flow for activation of SWK

Data Sheet 42 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



5.4.2.2 Wake-up Pattern (WUP)

A WUP is signaled on the bus by two consecutive dominant bus levels for at least t_{Wake1} , each separated by a recessive bus level.

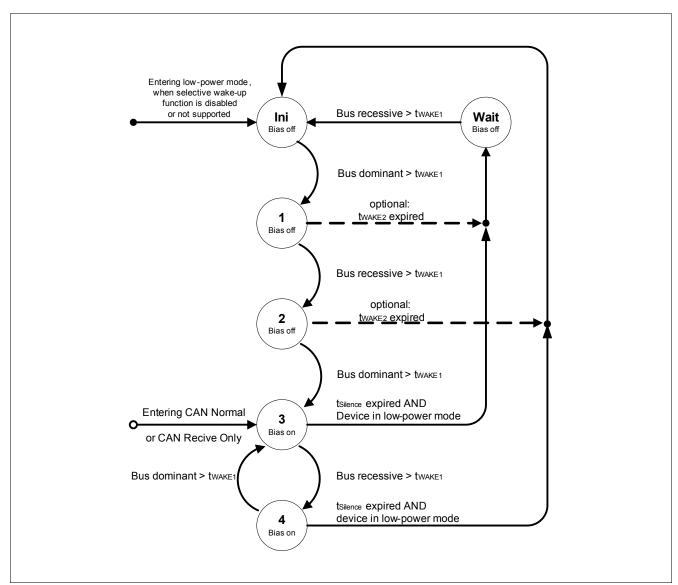


Figure 13 WUP detection following the definition in ISO 11898-5

5.4.2.3 Wake-up Frame (WUF)

The wake-up frame is defined in ISO/WG11898-6 proposal chapter 5.2.5.2.

Only CAN frames according ISO11989-1 are considered as potential wake-up frames.

A bus wake-up shall be performed, if selective wake-up function is enabled and a "valid WUF" has been received. The transceiver may ignore up to four consecutive CAN data frames that start after switching on the bias.

A received frame is a "valid WUF" in case all of the following conditions are met:

- The ID of the received frame is exactly matching a configured ID in the relevant bit positions. The relevant bit positions are given by an ID mask. The ID and the ID mask might have either 11 bits or 29 bits.
- The DLC of the received frame is exactly matching the configured DLC.



- In case DLC is greater than 0, the data field of the received frame has at least one bit set in a bit position, where
 also in the configured data mask in the corresponding bit position the bit is set.
- No error exists according to ISO 11898-1 excepting errors which are signalled in the ACK field and EOF field.

5.4.2.4 CAN Protocol Error Counter

The counter is incremented, when a bit stuffing, CRC or form error according to ISO11898-1 is detected. If a frame has been received that is valid up to the end of the CRC field and the counter is not zero, the counter is decremented.

If the counter has reached a value of 31, the following actions is performed on the next increment of this counter:

- The selective wake function is disabled,
- the CAN transceiver is woken,
- SYSERR is set and the error counter value = 32 can be read.

On each increment or decrement of the counter the decoder unit waits for at least 6 and most 10 recessive bits before considering a dominant bit as new start of frame.

The error counter is enabled:

whenever the CAN is in Normal Mode, Receive Only Mode or in WUF detection state.

The error counter is cleared under the following conditions:

- at the transition from WUF detection to WUP detection 1 (after t_{SILENCE} expiration, while SWK is correctly enabled)
- When WUF detection state is entered (in this way the counter will start from 0 when SWK is enabled)
- At SBC or CAN rearming (when exiting the woken state)
- When the CAN Mode bits are selected '000', '100' (CAN OFF) or 0'01' (Wake capable without SWK function enabled)
- While CAN_FD_EN = '1' and DIS_ERR_CNT = '1'
 (the counter is cleared and stays cleared when these two bits are set in the SPI registers)

The Error Counter is frozen:

after a wake-up being in woken state

The counter value can be read out of the bits **ECNT**.

Data Sheet 44 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



5.4.3 Diagnoses Flags

5.4.3.1 PWRON/RESET-FLAG

The power-on reset can be detected and read by the POR bit in the SBC Status register.

The VS power on resets all register in the SBC to reset value. SWK is not configured.

5.4.3.2 BUSERR-Flag

Bus Dominant Time-out detection is implemented and signaled by CAN_Fail_x in register BUS_STAT_1.

5.4.3.3 TXD Dominant Time-out flag

TXD Dominant timeout is shown in the SPI bit CAN FAIL x in register BUS_STAT_1.

5.4.3.4 **WUP** Flag

The WUP bit in the **SWK_STAT** register shows that a Wake-Up Pattern (WUP) has caused a wake of the CAN transceiver. It can also indicate an internal mode change from WUP detection 1 state to WUF detection after a valid WUP.

In the following case the bit is set:

- SWK is activated: due to t_{SILENCE}, the CAN changes into the state WUP detection 1. If a WUP is detected in this state, then the WUP bit is set
- SWK is deactivated: the WUP bit is set if a WUP wakes up the CAN. In addition, the CAN_WU bit is set.
- in case WUP is detected during WUP detection 2 state (after a SYSERR) the bits WUP and CAN_WU are set

The WUP bit is cleared automatically by the SBC at the next rearming of the CAN transceiver.

Note: It is possible that WUF and WUP bit are set at the same time if a WUF causes a wake out of SWK, by setting the interrupt or by restart out of SBC Sleep Mode. The reason is because the CAN has been in WUP detection 1 state during the time of SWK mode (because of $t_{SILENCE}$). See also **Figure 11**.

5.4.3.5 **WUF Flag (WUF)**

The WUF bit in the **SWK_STAT** register shows that a Wake-Up frame (WUF) has caused a wake of the CAN block. In SBC Sleep Mode this wake causes a transition to SBC Restart Mode, in SBC Normal Mode and in SBC Stop Mode it causes an interrupt. Also in case of this wake the bit **CAN_WU** in the register **WK_STAT_1** is set.

The WUF bit is cleared automatically by the SBC at the next rearming of the CAN SWK function.

5.4.3.6 SYSERR Flag (SYSERR)

The bit SYSERR is set in case of an configuration error and in case of an error counter overflow. The bit is only updated (set to '1') if a CAN mode with SWK is enabled via CAN_x.

When programming selective wake via CAN_x, SYSERR = '0' signals that the SWK function has been enabled. The bit can be cleared via SPI. The bit is '0' after Power on Reset of the SBC.

5.4.3.7 Configuration Error

A configuration error sets the SYSERR bit to '1'. When enabling SWK via the bits CAN_x a config check is done. If the check is successful SWK is enabled, the bit SYSERR is set to '0'. In SBC Normal Mode it is also possible to detect a Configuration Error while SWK is enabled. This will occur if the CFG_VAL bit is cleared, e.g. by changing the SWK registers (from address 010 0001 to address 011 0011). In SBC Stop Mode and SBC Sleep Mode this is not possible as the SWK registers can not be changed.

Data Sheet 45 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



Configuration Check:

in SBC Restart Mode, the **CFG_VAL** bit is cleared by the SBC. If the SBC Restart Mode was not triggered by a WUF wake up from SBC Sleep Mode and the CAN was with SWK enabled, than the **SYSERR** bit will be set. The SYSERR bit has to be cleared by the microcontroller.

The SYSERR bit cannot be cleared when CAN 2 is '1' and below conditions occur:

- Data valid bit not set by microcontroller, i.e. CFG_VAL is not set to '1'. The CFG_VAL bit is reset after SWK
 wake and needs to be set by the microcontroller before activation SWK again.
- CFG_VAL bit reset by the SBC when data are changed via SPI programming. (Only possible in SBC Normal Mode)

Note: The SWK configuration is still valid if only the SWK_CTRL register is modified.

5.4.3.8 CAN Bus Timeout-Flag (CANTO)

In CAN WUF detection and CAN WUP detection 2 state the bit CANTO is set to '1' if the time $t_{SILENCE}$ expires. The bit can be cleared by the microcontroller. If the interrupt function for CANTO is enabled then an interrupt is generated in SBC Stop or SBC Normal Mode when the CANTO set to '1'. The interrupt is enabled by setting the bit **CANTO_MASK** to '1'. Each CANTO event will trigger a interrupt even if the CANTO bit is not cleared.

There is no wake out of SBC Sleep Mode because of CAN time-out.

5.4.3.9 CAN Bus Silence-Flag (CANSIL)

In CAN WUF detection and CAN WUP detection 2 state the bit CANSIL is set to '1' if the time $t_{SILENCE}$ expires. The CANSIL bit is set back to '0' with a WUP. With this bit the microcontroller can monitor if there is activity on the CAN bus while being in SWK Mode. The bit can be read in SBC Stop and SBC Normal Mode.

5.4.3.10 **SYNC-FLAG** (**SYNC**)

The bit SYNC shows that SWK is working and synchronous to the CAN bus. To get a SYNC bit set it is required to enable the CAN to CAN Normal or in Receive Only Mode or in WUF detection. It is not required to enable the CAN SWK Mode.

The bit is set to '1' if a valid CAN frame has been received (no CRC error and no stuffing error). It is set back to '0' if a CAN protocol error is detected. When switching into SWK mode the SYNC bit indicates to the microcontroller that the frame detection is running and the next CAN frame can be detected as a WUF, CAN wake-up can now be handled by the SBC. It is possible to enter a SBC low-power mode with SWK even if the bit is not set to '1', as this is necessary in case of a silent bus.

5.4.3.11 SWK_SET FLAG (SWK_SET)

The SWK_SET bit is set to signalize the following states (see also Figure 11):

- when SWK was correctly enabled in WUF Detection state,
- when SWK was correctly enabled when in WUP Detection 1 state,
- after a SYSERR before a wake event in WUP Detection 2 state,

The bit is cleared under following conditions:

- after a wake-up (ECNT overflow, WUP in WUP detection 2, WUF in WUF detection)
- if CAN_2 is cleared

Data Sheet 46 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



5.4.4 SBC Modes for Selective Wake (SWK)

The SBC mode is selected via the MODE bits as described in Chapter 5.1.

The mode of the CAN transceiver needs to be selected in SBC Normal Mode. The CAN mode is programed the bits CAN_0, CAN_1 and CAN_2. In the low-power modes (SBC Stop, SBC Sleep) the CAN mode can not be changed via SPI.

The detailed SBC state machine diagram including the CAN selective wake feature is shown in Figure 6.

The application must now distinguish between the normal CAN operation an the selective wake function:

- WK Mode: This is the normal CAN wake capable mode without the selective wake function
- SWK Mode: This is the CAN wake capable mode with the selective wake function enabled

Figure 14 shows the possible CAN transceiver modes.

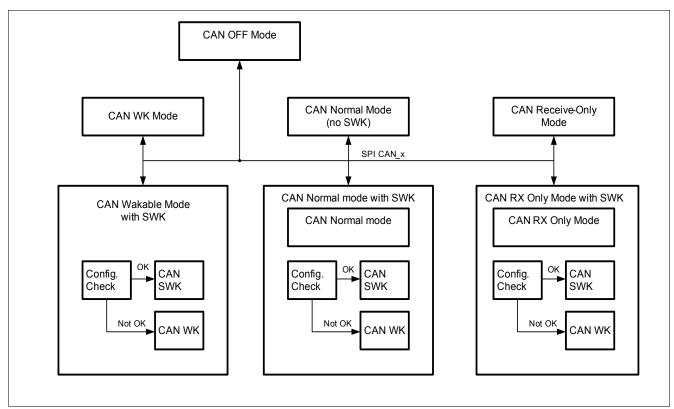


Figure 14 CAN SWK State Diagram

5.4.4.1 SBC Normal Mode with SWK

In SBC Normal Mode the CAN Transceiver can be switched into the following CAN Modes

- CAN OFF
- CAN WK Mode (without SWK)
- CAN SWK Mode
- CAN Receive Only (No SWK activated)
- · CAN Receive Only Mode with SWK
- CAN Normal Mode (No SWK activated)
- · CAN Normal Mode with SWK

In the CAN Normal Mode with SWK the CAN Transceiver works as in SBC Normal Mode, so bus data is received through RXD, data is transmitted through TXD and sent to the bus. In addition the SWK block is active. It monitors

Data Sheet 47 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



the data on the CAN bus, updates the error counter and sets the **CANSIL** flag if there is no communication on the bus.

It will generate an CAN Wake interrupt in case a WUF is detected (RXD is not pulled to LOW in this configuration). In CAN Receive Only Mode with SWK, CAN data can be received on RXD and SWK is active, no data can be sent to the bus.

The bit **SYSERR** = '0' indicates that the SWK function is enabled, and no frame error counter overflow is detected.

Table 9 CAN Modes selected via SPI in SBC Normal Mode

| CAN Mode | CAN_2 | CAN_1 | CAN_0 |
|---------------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| CAN OFF | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CAN WK Mode (no SWK) | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| CAN Receive Only (no SWK) | 0 | 1 | 0x |
| CAN Normal Mode (no SWK) | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| CAN OFF | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| CAN SWK Mode | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| CAN Receive Only with SWK | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| CAN Normal Mode with SWK | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | | | |

When reading back CAN_x the programmed mode is shown in SBC Normal Mode. To read the real CAN mode the bits **SYSERR**, **SWK_SET** and **CAN** have to be evaluated. A change out of SBC Normal Mode can change the CAN 0 and CAN 1 bits.

5.4.4.2 SBC Stop Mode with SWK

In SBC Stop Mode the CAN Transceiver can be operated with the following CAN Modes

- CAN OFF
- CAN WK Mode (no SWK)
- CAN SWK Mode
- CAN Receive Only (no SWK)

To enable CAN SWK Mode the CAN has to be switched to "CAN Normal Mode with SWK", "CAN Receive Only Mode with SWK" or to "CAN SWK Mode" in SBC Normal Mode before sending the SBC to SBC Stop Mode. The bit SYSERR = '0' indicates that the SWK function is enabled. The table shows the change of CAN Mode when switching from SBC Normal Mode to SBC Stop Mode.

Note: CAN Receive Only Mode in SBC Stop Mode is implemented to also enable pretended networking (Partial networking done in the microcontroller).

Table 10 CAN Modes change when switching from SBC Normal Mode to SBC Stop Mode

| Programmed CAN Mode in SBC Normal Mode | CAN_x bits | SYSERR bit | CAN Mode in SBC Stop Mode | CAN_x bits |
|--|---------------|---------------|---------------------------|---------------|
| CAN OFF | 000 | 0 | CAN OFF | 000 |
| CAN WK Mode (no SWK) | 001 | 0 | CAN WK Mode (no SWK) | 001 |
| CAN Receive Only (no SWK) | 010 | 0 | CAN Receive Only (no SWK) | 010 |
| CAN Normal Mode (no SWK) | 011 | 0 | CAN WK Mode (no SWK) | 011 |
| CAN OFF | 100 | 0 | CAN OFF | 100 |
| CAN SWK Mode | 101 | 0 | CAN SWK Mode | 101 |

Data Sheet 48 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



Table 10 CAN Modes change when switching from SBC Normal Mode to SBC Stop Mode (cont'd)

| Programmed CAN Mode in SBC | CAN_x | SYSERR | CAN Mode in SBC Stop Mode | CAN_x |
|----------------------------|-------|--------|---------------------------|-------|
| Normal Mode | bits | bit | | bits |
| CAN SWK Mode | 101 | 1 | CAN WK Mode (no SWK) | 101 |
| CAN Receive Only with SWK | 110 | 0 | CAN Receive Only with SWK | 110 |
| CAN Receive Only with SWK | 110 | 1 | CAN Receive Only (no SWK) | 110 |
| CAN Normal Mode with SWK | 111 | 0 | CAN Normal Mode with SWK | 111 |
| CAN Normal Mode with SWK | 111 | 1 | CAN Normal Mode (no SWK) | 111 |

Note: When SYSERR is set then WUF frames will not be detected, i.e. the selective wake function is not activated (no SWK), but the MSB of CAN mode is not changed in the register.

5.4.4.3 SBC Sleep Mode with SWK

In SBC Sleep Mode the CAN Transceiver can be switched into the following CAN Modes

- CAN OFF
- CAN WK Mode (without SWK)
- CAN SWK Mode

To enable "CAN SWK Mode" the CAN has to be switched to "CAN Normal Mode with SWK", "CAN Receive Only Mode with SWK" or to "CAN SWK Mode" in SBC Normal Mode before sending the device to SBC Sleep Mode. The table shows the change of CAN mode when switching from SBC Normal Mode to Sleep Mode.

A wake from Sleep Mode with Selective Wake (Valid WUF) leads to Restart Mode. In Restart Mode the CFG_VAL bit will be cleared by the SBC, the SYSERR bit is not set. In the register CAN_x the programmed CAN SWK Mode (101) can be read.

To enable the CAN SWK Mode again and to enter SBC Sleep Mode the following sequence can be used; Program a CAN Mode different from CAN SWK Mode (101, 110, 111), set the CFG_VAL, CLEAR SYSERR bit, Set CAN_x bits to CAN SWK Mode (101), switch SBC to Sleep Mode.

To enable the CAN WK Mode or CAN SWK Mode again after a wake on CAN a rearming is required for the CAN transceiver to be wake capable again. The rearming is done by programming the CAN into a different mode with the CAN_x bit and back into the CAN WK Mode or CAN SWK Mode. To avoid lock-up when switching the SBC into Sleep Mode with an already woken CAN transceiver, the SBC does an automatic rearming of the CAN transceiver when switching into Sleep Mode. So after switching into Sleep Mode the CAN transceiver is either in CAN SWK Mode or CAN WK Mode depending on CAN_x setting and SYSERR bit (If CAN is switched to OFF Mode it is also OFF in Sleep Mode)

Table 11 CAN Modes change when switching to SBC Sleep Mode

| Programmed CAN Mode in SBC Normal Mode | CAN_x bits | SYSERR bit | CAN Mode in SBC Sleep Mode | CAN_x bits |
|---|---------------|---------------|----------------------------|---------------|
| CAN OFF | 000 | 0 | CAN OFF | 000 |
| CAN WK Mode (no SWK) | 001 | 0 | CAN WK Mode (no SWK) | 001 |
| CAN Receive Only (no SWK) | 010 | 0 | CAN WK Mode (no SWK) | 001 |
| CAN Normal Mode (no SWK) | 011 | 0 | CAN WK Mode (no SWK) | 001 |
| CAN OFF | 100 | 0 | CAN OFF | 100 |
| CAN SWK Mode | 101 | 0 | CAN SWK Mode | 101 |
| CAN SWK Mode | 101 | 1 | CAN WK Mode (no SWK) | 101 |
| CAN Receive Only with SWK | 110 | 0 | CAN SWK Mode | 101 |
| CAN Receive Only with SWK | 110 | 1 | CAN WK Mode (no SWK) | 101 |

Data Sheet 49 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



Table 11 CAN Modes change when switching to SBC Sleep Mode (cont'd)

| Programmed CAN Mode in SBC | CAN_x | SYSERR | CAN Mode in SBC Sleep Mode | CAN_x |
|----------------------------|-------|--------|----------------------------|-------|
| Normal Mode | bits | bit | | bits |
| CAN Normal Mode with SWK | 111 | 0 | CAN SWK Mode | 101 |
| CAN Normal Mode with SWK | 111 | 1 | CAN WK Mode (no SWK) | 101 |

5.4.4.4 SBC Restart Mode with SWK

If SBC Restart Mode is entered the transceiver can change the CAN mode. During Restart or after Restart the following modes are possible

- CAN OFF
- CAN WK Mode (either still wake cable or already woken up)
- CAN SWK Mode (WUF Wake from Sleep)

Table 12 CAN Modes change in case of Restart out of SBC Normal Mode

| Programmed CAN Mode in SBC Normal Mode | CAN_x bits | SYSERR bit | CAN Mode in and after SBC Restart Mode | CAN_x bits | SYSERR bit | |
|--|---------------|---------------|--|---------------|---------------|--|
| CAN OFF | 000 | 0 | CAN OFF | 000 | 0 | |
| CAN WK Mode (no SWK) | 001 | 0 | CAN WK Mode (no SWK) | 001 | 0 | |
| CAN Receive Only (no SWK) | 010 | 0 | CAN WK Mode (no SWK) | 001 | 0 | |
| CAN Normal Mode (no SWK) | 011 | 0 | CAN WK Mode (no SWK) | 001 | 0 | |
| CAN OFF | 100 | 0 | CAN OFF | 100 | 0 | |
| CAN SWK Mode | 101 | 0 | CAN WK Mode (no SWK) | 101 | 1 | |
| CAN SWK Mode | 101 | 1 | CAN WK Mode (no SWK) | 101 | 1 | |
| CAN Receive Only with SWK | 110 | 0 | CAN WK Mode (no SWK) | 101 | 1 | |
| CAN Receive Only with SWK | 110 | 1 | CAN WK Mode (no SWK) | 101 | 1 | |
| CAN Normal Mode with SWK | 111 | 0 | CAN WK Mode (no SWK) | 101 | 1 | |
| CAN Normal Mode with SWK | 111 | 1 | CAN WK Mode (no SWK) | 101 | 1 | |

The various reasons for entering SBC Restart Mode and the respective status flag settings are shown in Table 13.

Table 13 CAN Modes change in case of Restart out of SBC Sleep Mode

| CAN Mode in SBC Sleep Mode | CAN Mode in and after SBC Restart Mode | CAN_x | SYS ERR | CAN_ WU | WUP | WUF | ECNT_ | Reason for Restart |
|-------------------------------|--|-------|------------|------------|-------------------|-----|--------|------------------------------------|
| CAN OFF | CAN OFF | 000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Wake on other wake source |
| CAN WK Mode | CAN woken up | 001 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Wake (WUP) on CAN |
| CAN WK Mode | CAN WK Mode | 001 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Wake on other wake source |
| CAN SWK Mode | CAN woken up | 101 | 0 | 1 | 0/11) | 1 | х | Wake (WUF) on CAN |
| CAN SWK Mode, | CAN woken up | 101 | 1 | 1 | 0/1 ²⁾ | 0 | 100000 | Wake due to error counter overflow |

Data Sheet 50 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



Table 13 CAN Modes change in case of Restart out of SBC Sleep Mode (cont'd)

| CAN Mode in SBC Sleep Mode | CAN Mode in and after SBC Restart Mode | CAN_x | SYS ERR | CAN_ WU | WUP | WUF | ECNT_ | Reason for Restart |
|------------------------------------|--|-------|------------|------------|-----|-----|-------|--|
| CAN SWK selected, CAN WK active | CAN woken up. | 101 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Wake (WUP) on CAN, config check was not pass |
| CAN SWK Mode | CAN WK Mode | 101 | 1 | 0 | 0/1 | 0 | x | Wake on other wake source |

¹⁾ In case there is a WUF detection within t_{SILENCE} then the WUP bit will not be set. Otherwise it will always be set together with the WUF bit.

5.4.4.5 SBC Fail-Safe Mode with SWK

When SBC Fail-Safe Mode is entered the CAN transceiver is automatically set into WK Mode (wake capable) without the selective wake function.

5.4.5 Wake-up

A wake-up via CAN leads to a restart out of SBC Sleep Mode and to an interrupt in SBC Normal Mode, and in SBC Stop Mode. After the wake event the bit CAN_WU is set, and the details about the wake can be read out of the bits WUP, WUF, SYSERR, and ECNT.

5.4.6 Configuration for SWK

The CAN protocol handler settings can be configured in following registers:

- SWK_BTL1_CTRL defines the number of time quanta in a bit time. This number depends also on the internal clock settings performed in the register SWK_CDR_CTRL2;
- SWK_BTL2_CTRL defines the sampling point position;
- The respective receiver during frame detection mode can be selected via the bit RX_WK_ SEL;
- The clock and data recovery (see also Chapter 5.4.8) can be configured in the registers SWK_CDR_CTRL1,
 SWK_CDR_CTRL2, SWK_CDR_LIMIT_HIGH_CTRL and SWK_CDR_LIMIT_LOW_CTRL;

The actual configuration for selective wake is done via the Selective Wake Control Registers SWK_IDx_CTRL, SWK_MASK_IDx_CTRL, SWK_DATAx_CTRL.

The oscillator has the option to be trimmed by the microcontroller. To measure the oscillator, the SPI bit OSC_CAL needs to be set to 1 and a defined pulse needs to be given to the TXDCAN pin by the microcontroller (e.g. 1µs pulse, CAN needs to be switched off before). The SBC measures the length of the pulse by counting the time with the integrated oscillator. The counter value can be read out of the register SWK_OSC_CAL_H_STATE and SWK_OSC_CAL_L_STATE. To change the oscillator the trimming function needs to be enabled by setting the bits TRIM_EN_x = 11 (and OSC_CAL = 1). The oscillator can then be adjusted by writing into the registers SWK_OSC_TRIM_CTRL and SWK_OPT_CTRL. To finish the trimming, the bits TRIM_EN_x need to be set back to "00".

Data Sheet 51 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26

²⁾ In some cases the WUP bit might stay cleared even after t_{SILENCE}, e.g. when the error counter expires without detecting a wake up pattern



5.4.7 CAN Flexible Data Rate (CAN FD) Tolerant Mode

The CAN FD tolerant mode can be activated by setting the bit CAN FD EN = '1' in the register SWK_CAN_FD_CTRL. With this mode the internal CAN frame decoding will be stopped for CAN FD frame formats:

- The high baudrate part of a CAN FD frame will be ignored,
- No Error Handling (Bit Stuffing, CRC checking, Form Errors) will be applied to remaining CAN frame fields (Data Field, CRC Field, ...),
- No wake up is done on CAN FD frames.

The internal CAN frame decoder will be ready for new CAN frame reception when the End of frame (EOF) of a CAN FD frame is detected. The identification for a CAN FD frame is based on the EDL Bit, which is sent in the Control Field of a CAN FD frame:

- EDL Bit = 1 identifies the current frame as an CAN FD frame and will stop further decoding on it.
- EDL Bit = 0 identifies the current frame as CAN 2.0 frame and processing of the frame will be continued

In this way it is possible to send mixed CAN frame formats without affecting the selective wake functionality by error counter increment and subsequent misleading wake up. In addition to the CAN_FD_EN bit also a filter setting must be provided for the CAN FD tolerant mode. This filter setting defines the minimum dominant time for a CAN FD dominant bit which will be considered as a dominant bit from the CAN FD frame decoder. This value must be aligned with the selected high baudrate of the data field in the CAN network.

To support programming via CAN during CAN FD mode a dedicated SPI bit DIS_ERR_ CNT is available to avoid an overflow of the implemented error counter (see also Chapter 5.4.2.4).

The behavior of the error counter depends on the setting of the bits DIS_ERR_ CNT and CAN_FD_ EN and is show in below table:

Table 14 **Error Counter Behavior**

| DIS_ERR_ CNT setting | CAN_FD_ EN setting | Error Counter Behavior |
|----------------------|--------------------|--|
| 0 | 0 | Error Counter counts up when a CAN FD frame or an incorrect/corrupted CAN frame is received; counts down when a CAN frame is received properly (as specified in ISO 11898-6) |
| 1 | 0 | Error Counter counts up when a CAN FD frame or an incorrect/corrupted CAN frame is received; counts down when a CAN frame is received properly (as specified in ISO 11898-6) |
| 0 | 1 | Error Counter counts down when correct CAN (incl. CAN FD) frame is received |
| 1 | 1 | Error Counter is and stays cleared to avoid an overflow during programming via CAN |

The **DIS_ERR_ CNT** bit is automatically cleared at Tsilence (t_{SILENCE}) expiration.

Data Sheet 52 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



5.4.8 Clock and Data Recovery

In order to compensate possible deviations on the CAN oscillator frequency caused by assembly and lifetime effects, the device features an integrated clock and data recovery (CDR).

It is recommended to always enable the CDR feature during SWK operation.

5.4.8.1 Configuring the Clock Data Recovery for SWK

The Clock and Data Recovery can be optionally enabled or disabled with the CDR_EN bit in the SWK_CDR_CTRL1 SPI register. In case the feature is enabled, the CAN bit stream will be measured and the internal clock used for the CAN frame decoding will be updated accordingly.

Before the Clock and Data Recovery can be used it must be configured properly related to the used baud rate and filtering characteristics (see **Chapter 5.4.8.2**).

It is strongly recommended not to enable/disable the Clock Recovery during a active CAN Communication.

To ensure this, it is recommended to enable/disable it during CAN OFF (BUS_CTRL_1; CAN[2:0] = 000).

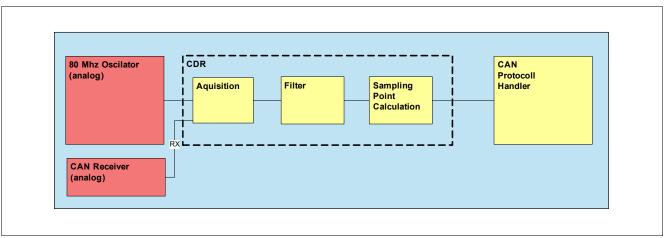


Figure 15 Clock and Data Recovery Block Diagram

Data Sheet 53 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



5.4.8.2 Setup of Clock and Data Recovery

It is strongly recommended to enable the clock and data recovery feature only when the setup of the clock and data recovery is finished.

The following sequence should be followed for enabling the clock and data recovery feature:

- Step 1: Switch CAN to OFF and CDR_EN to OFF Write SPI Register BUS_CTRL_1 (CAN[2:0] = 000).
- Step 2: Configure CDR Input clock frequency
 Write SPI Register SWK_CDR_CTRL2 (SEL_OSC_CLK[1:0]).
- Step 3: Configure Bit timing Logic
 Write SPI Register SWK_BTL1_CTRL and adjust SWK_CDR_LIMIT_HIGH_CTRL and SWK_CDR_LIMIT_LOW_CTRL according to Table 37.
- Step 4: Enable Clock and Data Recovery
 Choose filter settings for Clock and Data recovery. Write SPI Register SWK_CDR_CTRL1 with CDR_EN = 1

Additional hints for the CDR configuration and operation:

- Even if the CDR is disabled, when the baud rate is changed, the settings of SEL_OSC_CLK in the register SWK_CDR_CTRL1 and SWK_BTL1_CTRL have to be updated accordingly,
- The SWK_CDR_LIMIT_HIGH_CTRL and SWK_CDR_LIMIT_LOW_CTRL registers have to be also updated
 when the baud rate or clock frequency is changed (the CDR is discarding all the acquisitions and looses all
 acquired information, if the limits are reached the SWK_BTL1_CTRL value is reloaded as starting point for
 the next acquisitions)
- When updating the CDR registers, it is recommended to disable the CDR and to enable it again only after the new settings are updated,
- The SWK_BTL2_CTRL register represents the sampling point position. It is recommended to be used at default value: 11 0011 (~80%)

Data Sheet 54 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



5.4.9 Electrical Characteristics

Table 15 Electrical Characteristics

 $V_{\rm S}$ = 5.5 V to 28 V; $T_{\rm j}$ = -40 °C to +150 °C; 4.75 V < VCAN < 5.25 V; RL = 60 Ω ; CAN Normal Mode; all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter | Symbol | Values | | | Unit | Note / | Number |
|------------------------------------|----------------------|--------|------|------|----------|--|---------|
| | | Min. | Тур. | Max. | | Test Condition | |
| CAN Partial Network Timin | ng | II. | - | | <u> </u> | | |
| Timeout for bus inactivity | $t_{\sf SILENCE}$ | 0.6 | _ | 1.2 | s | 1) | P_5.4.1 |
| Bias reaction time | $t_{ m bias}$ | - | - | 200 | μs | ¹⁾ Load $R_{\rm L}$ = 60 Ω, $C_{\rm L}$ = 100 pF, $C_{\rm GND}$ = 100 p | P_5.4.2 |
| Wake-up reaction time (WUP or WUF) | twu_wup/wuf | _ | _ | 100 | μs | 1)2)3) Wake-up reaction time after a valid WUP or WUF; | P_5.4.3 |
| Min. Bit Time | t _{Bit_min} | 1 | _ | _ | μs | 1)4) | P_5.4.4 |

¹⁾ Not subject to production test, tolerance defined by internal oscillator tolerance

Data Sheet 55 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26

²⁾ Wake-up is signalized via INT pin activation in SBC Stop Mode and via VCC1 ramping up with wake from SBC Sleep Mode;

³⁾ For WUP: time starts with end of last dominant phase of WUP; for WUF: time starts with end of CRC delimiter of the WUF

⁴⁾ The minimum bit time corresponds to a maximum bit rate of 1 Mbit/s. The lower end of the bit rate depends on the protocol IC or the permanent dominant detection circuitry preventing a permanently dominant clamped bus.



6 Voltage Regulator 1

6.1 Block Description

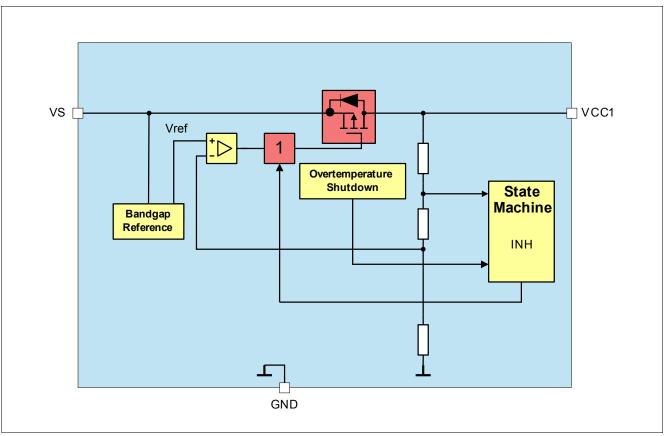


Figure 16 Module Block Diagram

Functional Features

- 5V low-drop voltage regulator
- Under voltage monitoring with adjustable reset level, VCC1 prewarning and VCC1 short circuit detection (V_{RT1/2/3/4}, V_{PW,f}). Please refer to Chapter 15.6 and Chapter 15.7 for more information.
- · Short circuit detection and switch off with under voltage fail threshold, device enters SBC Fail-Safe Mode
- ≥470nF ceramic capacitor at voltage output for stability, with ESR < 1Ω @ f = 10 kHz, to achieve the voltage regulator control loop stability based on the safe phase margin (bode diagram).
- Output current capability up to I_{VCC1.lim}.



6.2 Functional Description

The Voltage Regulator 1 (=VCC1) is "ON" in SBC Normal and SBC Stop Mode and is disabled in SBC Sleep and in SBC Fail-Safe Mode. The regulator can provide an output current up to $I_{VCC1,lim}$.

For low-quiescent current reasons, the output voltage tolerance is decreased in SBC Stop Mode because only a low-power mode regulator with a lower accuracy ($V_{\text{CC1,out41}}$) will be active for small loads. If the load current on VCC1 exceeds the selected threshold ($I_{\text{VCC1,lpeak1,r}}$ or $I_{\text{VCC1,lpeak2,r}}$) then the high-power mode regulator will be also activated to support an optimum dynamic load behavior. The current consumption will then increase by typ. 2.9mA. If the load current on VCC1 falls below the selected threshold ($I_{\text{VCC1,lpeak1,f}}$ or $I_{\text{VCC1,lpeak2,f}}$), then the low-quiescent current mode is resumed again by disabling the high-power mode regulator.

Both regulators (low-power mode and high-power mode) are active in SBC Normal Mode.

Two different active peak thresholds can be selected via SPI:

- I_PEAK_TH = '0'(default): the lower VCC1 active peak threshold 1 is selected with lowest quiescent current consumption in SBC Stop Mode (I_{Stop 1.25}, I_{Stop 1.85});
- I_PEAK_TH = '1': the higher VCC1 active peak threshold 2 is selected with an increased quiescent current consumption in SBC Stop Mode (I_{Stop_2,25}, I_{Stop_2,85});

Data Sheet 57 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



6.3 Electrical Characteristics

Table 16 Electrical Characteristics

 $V_{\rm S}$ = 5.5 V to 28 V; $T_{\rm j}$ = -40 °C to +150 °C; all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter | Symbol | | Values | | | Note / Test Condition | Number |
|--|------------------------|----------------|--------|--------------------|----|--|----------|
| | | Min. Typ. Max. | | Max. | | | |
| Output Voltage including line and Load regulation | V _{CC1,out1} | 4.9 | 5.0 | 5.1 | V | $^{1)}$ SBC Normal Mode; 10 µA < $I_{\rm VCC1}$ < 250mA 10 6V < $V_{\rm S}$ < 28V | P_6.3.1 |
| Output Voltage including line and Load regulation | V _{CC1,out2} | 4.9 | 5.0 | 5.1 | V | $^{1)}$ SBC Normal Mode; 10 μ A < I_{VCC1} < 150mA | P_6.3.7 |
| Output Voltage including line and Load regulation | V _{CC1,out3} | 4.97 | - | 5.07 | V | 1)2)SBC Normal Mode; 20mA < IVCC1 < 90mA 8V < VS < 18V 25°C < Tj < 125°C | P_6.3.12 |
| Output Voltage including line and Load regulation | V _{CC1,out41} | 4.9 | 5.05 | 5.2 | V | SBC Stop Mode; $1 \text{mA} < I_{\text{VCC1}} < I_{\text{VCC1,lpeak}}$ | P_6.3.2 |
| Output Voltage including line and Load regulation | V _{CC1,out42} | 4.9 | 5.05 | 5.25 | V | SBC Stop Mode; 10 μ A < I_{VCC1} < 1mA | P_6.3.20 |
| Output Drop | $V_{\rm CC1,d1}$ | _ | _ | 500 | mV | $I_{\rm VCC1}$ = 50mA $V_{\rm S}$ = 3V | P_6.3.3 |
| Output Drop | $V_{\rm CC1,d2}$ | _ | _ | 500 | mV | $I_{\rm VCC1}$ = 150mA $V_{\rm S}$ =5V | P_6.3.4 |
| VCC1 Active Peak Threshold 1 (Transition threshold between low-power and high-power mode regulator) | $I_{ m VCC1,lpeak1,r}$ | _ | 1.9 | 3.5 | mA | $I_{\rm CC1}$ rising; $V_{\rm S}$ = 13.5V -40°C < $T_{\rm j}$ < 150°C; I_PEAK_TH = '0' | P_6.3.13 |
| VCC1 Active Peak Threshold 1 (Transition threshold between high-power and low-power mode regulator) | $I_{ m VCC1,lpeak1,f}$ | 0.5 | 1.3 | _ | mA | $I_{\rm CC1}$ falling; $V_{\rm S}$ = 13.5V -40°C < $T_{\rm j}$ < 150°C; I_PEAK_TH = '0' | P_6.3.17 |
| VCC1 Active Peak Threshold 2 (Transition threshold between low-power and high-power mode regulator) | $I_{ m VCC1,lpeak2,r}$ | _ | 4.3 | 7.0 | mA | $I_{\rm CC1}$ rising; $V_{\rm S}$ = 13.5V -40°C < $T_{\rm j}$ < 150°C; I_PEAK_TH = '1' | P_6.3.18 |
| VCC1 Active Peak Threshold 2 (Transition threshold between high-power and low-power mode regulator) | $I_{ m VCC1,lpeak2,f}$ | 1.7 | 3.4 | _ | mA | $I_{\rm CC1}$ falling; $V_{\rm S}$ = 13.5V -40°C < $T_{\rm j}$ < 150°C; I_PEAK_TH = '1' | P_6.3.19 |
| Over Current Limitation | $I_{ m VCC1,lim}$ | 250 | _ | 1200 ²⁾ | mA | current flowing out of pin, $V_{\rm CC1}$ = 0V | P_6.3.6 |

¹⁾In SBC Stop Mode, the specified output voltage tolerance applies when I_{VCC1} has exceeded the selected active peak threshold ($I_{VCC1,lpeak1,r}$ or $I_{VCC1,lpeak2,r}$) but with increased current consumption.

²⁾ Not subject to production test, specified by design.



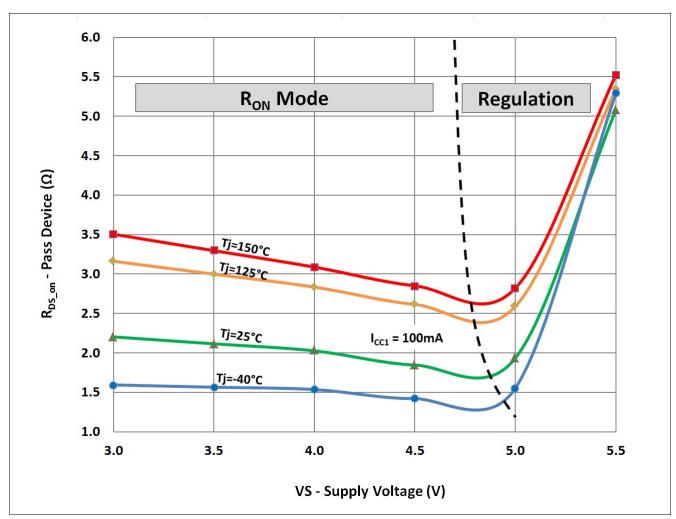


Figure 17 Typical on-resistance of VCC1 pass device during low drop operation for $I_{\rm CC1}$ = 100mA



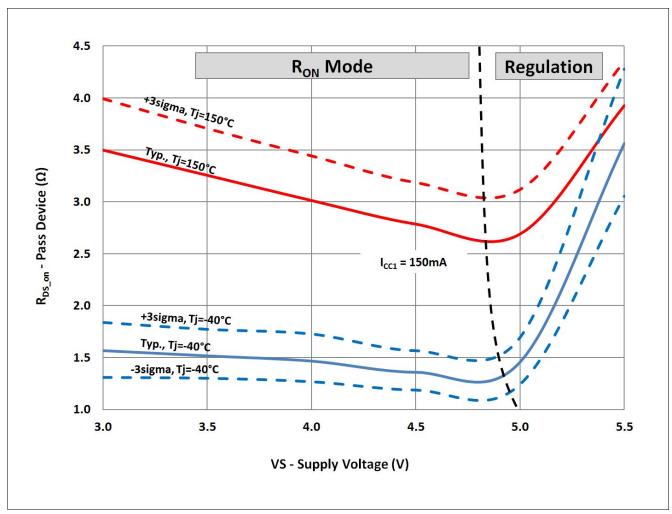


Figure 18 On-resistance range of VCC1 pass device during low drop operation for $I_{\rm CC1}$ = 150mA

7 Voltage Regulator 2

7.1 Block Description

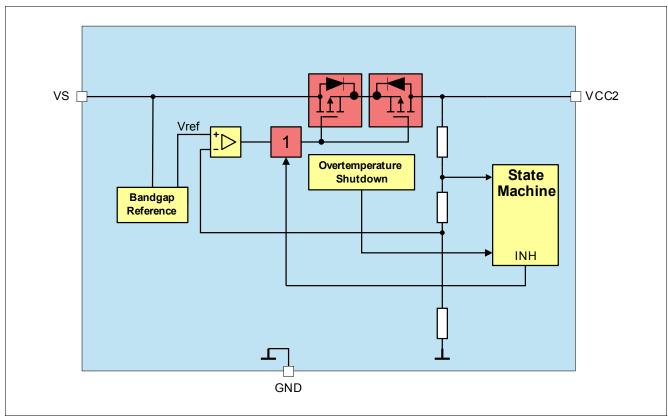


Figure 19 Module Block Diagram

Functional Features

- 5 V low-drop voltage regulator
- · Protected against short to battery voltage, e.g. for off-board sensor supply
- · Can also be used for CAN supply
- VCC2 under voltage monitoring. Please refer to Chapter 15.8 for more information
- Can be active in SBC Normal, SBC Stop, and SBC Sleep Mode (not SBC Fail-Safe Mode)
- VCC2 switch off after entering SBC Restart Mode. Switch off is latched, LDO must be enabled via SPI after shutdown.
- Over temperature protection
- ≥ 470nF ceramic capacitor at output voltage for stability, with ESR < 1Ω @ f = 10 kHz, to achieve the voltage regulator control loop stability based on the safe phase margin (bode diagram).
- Output current capability up to I_{VCC2,lim}.



7.2 Functional Description

In SBC Normal Mode VCC2 can be switched on or off via SPI.

For SBC Stop- or Sleep Mode, the VCC2 has to be switched on or off before entering the respective SBC mode.

The regulator can provide an output current up to $I_{\text{VCC2.lim}}$.

For low-quiescent current reasons, the output voltage tolerance is decreased in SBC Stop Mode because only a low-power mode regulator with a lower accuracy ($V_{CC2,out5}$) will be active for small loads. If the load current on VCC2 exceeds $I_{VCC2,lpeak,r}$ then the high-power mode regulator will also be enabled to support an optimum dynamic load behavior. The current consumption will then increase by typ. 2.9mA.

If the load current on VCC2 falls below the threshold ($I_{\text{VCC2}} < I_{\text{VCC2,lpeak,f}}$), then the low-quiescent current mode is resumed again by disabling the high-power mode regulator.

Both regulators are active in SBC Normal Mode.

Note: If the VCC2 output voltage is supplying external off-board loads, the application must consider the series resonance circuit built by cable inductance and decoupling capacitor at the load. Sufficient damping must be provided.

7.2.1 Short to Battery Protection

The output stage is protected for short to VBAT.

Data Sheet 62 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



7.3 Electrical Characteristics

Table 17 Electrical Characteristics

 $V_{\rm S}$ = 5.5 V to 28 V; $T_{\rm j}$ = -40 °C to +150 °C; all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter | Symbol | Values | | | Unit | Note / Test Condition | Number |
|--|-----------------------|--------|------|-------------------|------|---|----------|
| | | Min. | Тур. | Max. | | | |
| Output Voltage including line and Load regulation (SBC Normal Mode) | V _{CC2,out1} | 4.9 | 5.0 | 5.1 | V | $^{1)}$ SBC Normal Mode; 10 µA < $I_{\rm VCC2}$ < 100mA 10 4.5V < $V_{\rm S}$ < 28V | P_7.3.1 |
| Output Voltage including line and Load regulation (SBC Normal Mode) | V _{CC2,out2} | 4.9 | 5.0 | 5.1 | V | ¹⁾ SBC Normal Mode; 10μA < IVCC2 < 80mA 6V < VS < 28V | P_7.3.16 |
| Output Voltage including line and Load regulation (SBC Normal Mode) | V _{CC2,out3} | 4.9 | 5.0 | 5.1 | V | ¹⁾ SBC Normal Mode; $10\mu A < I_{VCC2} < 40mA$ | P_7.3.2 |
| Output Voltage including line and Load regulation (SBC Normal Mode) | $V_{ m CC2,out4}$ | 4.97 | _ | 5.07 | V | $^{2)}$ SBC Normal Mode; 10 μ A < I_{VCC2} < 5mA 8V < V_{S} < 18V 25°C < $T_{\rm j}$ < 125°C | P_7.3.14 |
| Output Voltage including line and Load regulation (SBC Stop/Sleep Mode) | V _{CC2,out5} | 4.9 | 5.05 | 5.2 | V | Stop, Sleep Mode; 1mA < $I_{\rm VCC2}$ < $I_{\rm VCC2,lpeak}$ | P_7.3.3 |
| Output Voltage including line and Load regulation (SBC Stop/Sleep Mode) | V _{CC2,out6} | 4.9 | 5.05 | 5.25 | V | Stop, Sleep Mode; $10\mu A < I_{VCC2} < 1mA$ | P_7.3.18 |
| Output Drop | $V_{\mathrm{CC2,d1}}$ | _ | _ | 500 | mV | $I_{\rm VCC2}$ = 30mA $V_{\rm S}$ = 5V | P_7.3.4 |
| VCC2 Active Peak Threshold (Transition threshold between low-power and high-power mode regulator) | $I_{ m VCC2,lpeak,r}$ | _ | 1.9 | 3.5 | mA | $^{2)}I_{CC2}$ rising; $V_{S} = 13.5V$ $-40^{\circ}C < T_{j} < 150^{\circ}C$ | P_7.3.15 |
| VCC2 Active Peak Threshold (Transition threshold between high-power and low-power mode regulator) | $I_{ m VCC2,lpeak,f}$ | 0.5 | 1.3 | - | mA | $^{2)}I_{CC2}$ falling; $V_{S} = 13.5V$ $-40^{\circ}C < T_{j} < 150^{\circ}C$ | P_7.3.17 |
| Over Current limitation | $I_{ m VCC2,lim}$ | 100 | _ | 750 ²⁾ | mA | current flowing out of pin, $V_{\rm CC2}$ = 0V | P_7.3.5 |

¹⁾ In SBC Stop Mode, the specified output voltage tolerance applies when I_{VCC2} has exceeded the selected active peak threshold (I_{VCC2,lpeak,r}) but with increased current consumption.

²⁾ Not subject to production test, specified by design.



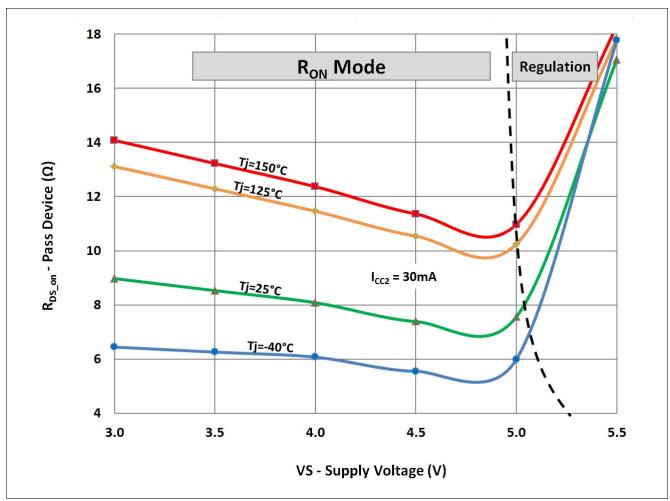


Figure 20 Typical on-resistance of VCC2 pass device during low drop operation for $I_{\rm CC2}$ = 30mA



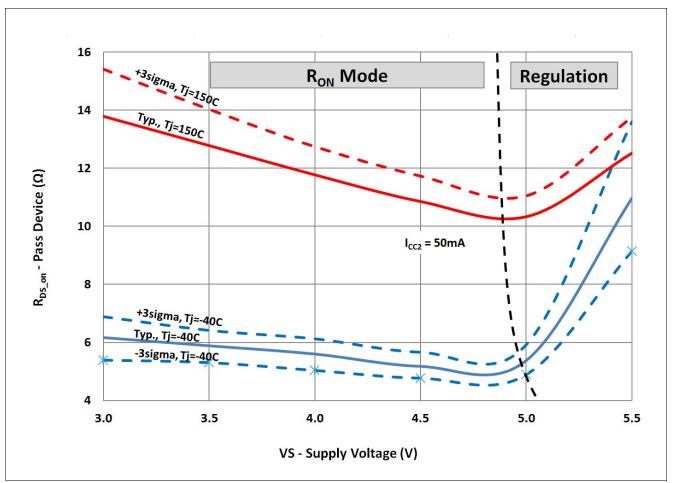


Figure 21 On-resistance range of VCC2 pass device during low drop operation for $I_{\rm CC2}$ = 50mA

8 External Voltage Regulator 3

8.1 Block Description

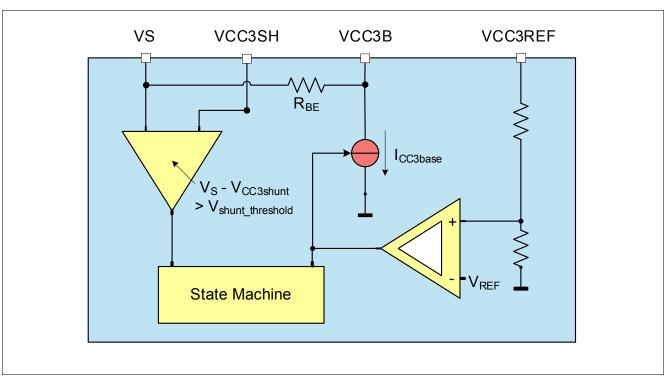


Figure 22 Functional Block Diagram

Functional Features

- 5V / 3.3V low-drop voltage regulator with external PNP transistor (up to 350mA with 470mΩ shunt resistor)
- Four high-voltage pins are used: VS, VCC3B, VCC3SH, VCC3REF
- Configurable as stand-alone regulator (5V or 3.3V output voltage selectable via SPI) or in load-sharing mode with VCC1 (5V output voltage)
- ≥ 4.7µF ceramic capacitor at output voltage for stability, with ESR < 150mΩ @ f = 10 kHz to achieve the voltage regulator control loop stability based on the safe phase margin (bode diagram).
- · Overcurrent limitation with external shunt in stand-alone configuration
- Adjustable load current sharing ratio between VCC1 and VCC3 for load-sharing configuration
- Under voltage shutdown in stand-alone configuration only

Table 18 ¹⁾External Voltage Regulator Configurations depending on VCC1 output voltage

| VCC1 configuration | VCC3 voltage for VCC3_ V_CFG = 0 | VCC3 voltage for VCC3_ V_CFG = 1 | | |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|--|
| VCC1 = 5.0V | VCC3 = 5.0V | VCC3 = 3.3V | | |

¹⁾ This settings are valid only for the VCC3 stand-alone configuration. The bit VCC3_ V_CFG is ignored for VCC3 load sharing configuration



8.2 Functional Description

The external voltage regulator can be used as an independent voltage regulator or in load-sharing mode with VCC1. Setting VCC3_ON in the M_S_CTRL register in SBC Normal Mode sets the stand-alone configuration of VCC3 as an independent voltage regulator. The load sharing configuration is set via the SPI bit VCC3_LS in the HW_CTRL register.

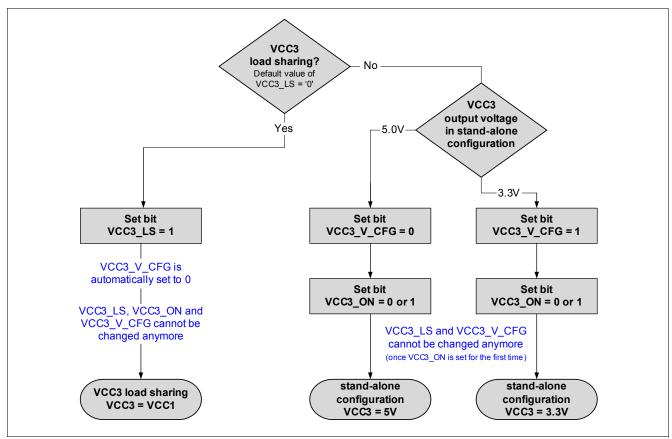


Figure 23 Selecting the Configuration of the VCC3 Regulator

Depending on the configuration the regulator will act in the respective SBC Mode as described in **Table 19**. After the VCC3 configuration has been selected, it cannot be changed anymore.

In stand-alone configuration the maximum current I_{CC3max} is defined by the current limitation determined by the used shunt. In load sharing configuration, the shunt is used to determine the current ratio between VCC1 and VCC3. Since the junction temperature of the external PNP transistor cannot be sensed by the SBC, it cannot be protected against over temperature by the SBC. Therefore the thermal behavior has to be analyzed by the application.

For low-quiescent current reasons, the output voltage tolerance is decreased in SBC Stop Mode because a low-power mode regulator with a lower accuracy will be active for small loads. If the base current on VCC3 exceeds $I_{\text{VCC3base}} > I_{\text{VCC3base},\text{lpeak},\text{r}}$ then the high-power mode regulator is enabled additionally to support an optimum dynamic load behavior. If the base current on VCC3 falls below the threshold ($I_{\text{VCC3base}} < I_{\text{VCC3base},\text{lpeak},\text{f}}$), then the low-quiescent current consumption is resumed again by disabling the high-power mode regulator. Only the high-power mode regulator is active in SBC Normal Mode.

The status of VCC3 is reported in the SUP_STAT_2 SPI register. The regulator will switch OFF in case of VS dropping below VS_UV regardless of the VCC3 configuration and will be automatically enabled again when exceeding this threshold voltage unless the control bit VCC3_VS_ UV_OFF is set. VCC3 will also stay active in SBC Stop Mode when the bit VCC3_LS_ STP_ON is set and when load sharing is configured (for detailed protection features see Chapter 15.7 and Chapter 16.3).



Table 19 External Voltage Regulator State by SBC Mode

| SBC Mode | Load Sharing Mode ¹⁾ | Independent Voltage Regulator OFF | | |
|----------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| INIT Mode | OFF | | | |
| Normal Mode | Configurable | Configurable | | |
| Stop Mode | OFF/Fixed ²⁾ | Fixed Fixed | | |
| Sleep Mode | OFF | | | |
| Restart Mode | ON or ramping | Fixed | | |
| Fail-Safe Mode | OFF | OFF | | |

¹⁾ Behaves as VCC1 and has to be configured in SBC Normal Mode

Note: The configuration of the VCC3 voltage regulator behavior must be done immediately after power-up of the device and cannot be changed afterwards as long as the device is supplied.

Note: As soon as the bit VCC3_ON or VCC3_LS is set for the first time, the configuration for VCC3 cannot be changed anymore. This configuration is valid - also after a SBC Soft Reset - as long as the SBC is powered.

Note: If the VCC3 output voltage is supplying external off-board loads, the application must consider the series resonance circuit built by cable inductance and decoupling capacitor at the load. Sufficient damping must be provided (e.g. a 1000hm resistor between the PNP collector and VCC3REF with 10uF capacitor on collector - see also Figure 24).

8.2.1 External Voltage Regulator as Independent Voltage Regulator

Configured as an independent voltage regulator the SBC offers with VCC3 a third supply which could be used as off-board supply e.g. for sensors due to the integrated HV pins VCC3B, VCC3SH, VCC3REF.

This configuration is set and locked by enabling VCC3_ON while keeping VCC3_LS = 0. VCC3 can be switched ON or OFF but the configuration cannot be changed anymore. However, the SPI_FAIL is not set while trying to change the configuration.

An over current limitation function is realized with the external shunt (see Chapter 8.4 for calculating the desired shunt value) and the output current shunt voltage threshold ($V_{shunt_threshold}$). If this threshold is reached, then ICC3 is limited and only the current limitation bit VCC3_OC is set (no other reaction) and can be cleared via SPI once the over current condition is not present anymore. If the over current limitation feature is not needed, then connect the pins VCC3SH and VS together.

In this configuration VCC3 has the under voltage signalization enabled and an under voltage event is signaled with the bit VCC3_UV in the SUP_STAT_2 SPI register.

Note: To avoid undesired current consumption increase of the device it must be ensured that VCC3 is not connected to VCC1 in this configuration.

²⁾ Load Sharing operation in SBC Stop Mode is by default disabled for power saving reasons but VCC3_LS bit will stay set. However, it can be also configured via the SPI bit VCC3_LS_ STP_ON to stay enabled in SBC Stop Mode.



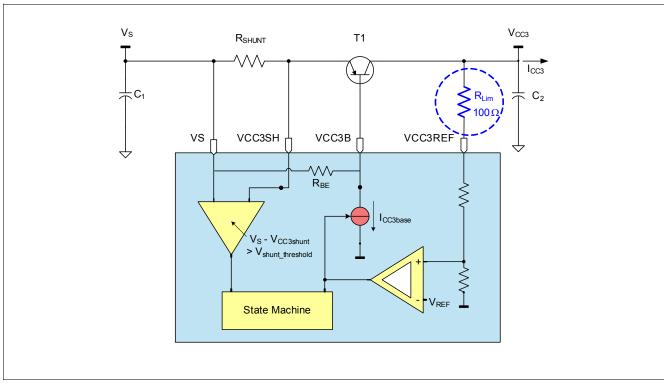


Figure 24 Protecting the VCC3 against inductive short circuits when configured as an independent voltage regulator for off-board supply

8.2.2 External Voltage Regulator in Load Sharing Mode

The purpose of the load sharing mode is to increase the total current capability of VCC1 without increase of the power dissipation within the SBC. The load current is shared between the VCC1 internal regulator and the external PNP transistor of VCC3. **Figure 25** shows the setup for Load Sharing. Load Sharing is active in SBC Normal Mode. It can also be configured via SPI to stay active in SBC Stop Mode.

An input voltage up to $V_{\rm Sx,MAX}$ is regulated to $V_{\rm CC3,nom}$ = 5.0 V with a precision of ±2% when used in the load sharing configuration in SBC Normal Mode.

This configuration is set and locked by enabling VCC3_LS for the first time while VCC3_ON has no function, i.e. keep VCC3_ON = 0. Trying to change the VCC3 configuration after VCC3_LS has been set will result in the SPI_FAIL bit being set and keeping the VCC3 configurations unchanged. Load sharing will be automatically disabled (only if VCC3_LS_ STP_ON = 0) during SBC Stop Mode due to power saving reasons but the bit will remain set to automatically switch back on after returning to SBC Normal Mode. It must be ensured that the same VCC3 output voltage level is selected as for VCC1.

In this configuration VCC3 has no undervoltage signalization. VCC3 shuts down if Fail-Safe Mode is reached, e.g. due to undervoltage shutdown ($V_{S,UV}$ monitoring).

VCC3 has no over current limitation in this configuration and the shunt resistor is defining the load sharing ratio between the VCC1 and VCC3 load currents (see **Equation (2)** in **Chapter 8.4**). Thus, no over current condition **VCC3_OC** will be signaled in this configuration.



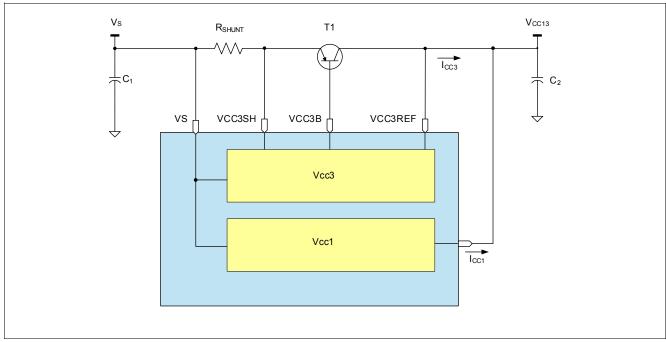


Figure 25 VCC3 in Load Sharing Configuration

8.3 External Components

Characterization is performed with the BCP52-16 from Infineon (I_{CC3} < 200 mA) and with MJD253. Other PNP transistors can be used. However, the functionality must be checked in the application.

Figure 25 shows one hardware set up used.

Table 20 Bill of Materials for the $V_{\rm CC3}$ Function with and without load sharing configuration

| Device | Vendor | Reference / Value |
|--------|----------|------------------------------|
| C2 | Murata | 10 μF/10 V GCM31CR71A106K64L |
| RSHUNT | - | 1 Ω (with / without LS) |
| T1 | Infineon | BCP52-16 |

Note: The SBC is not able to ensure a thermal protection of the external PNP transistor. The power handling capabilities for the application must therefore be chosen according to the selected PNP device, the PCB layout and properties of the application to prevent thermal damage, e.g. via the shunt current limitation in stand alone configuration or by selecting the proper ICC1/ICC3 ratio in load-sharing configuration.

Note: To ensure an optimum EMC behavior of the VCC3 regulator when the VCC3 output is leaving the PCB, it is necessary to optimize the PCB layout to have the PNP very close to the SBC. If this is not sufficient or possible, an external capacitance should be placed to the off-board connector (see also **Chapter 17.1**).



8.4 Calculation of R_{SHUNT}

As a independent regulator, the maximum current I_{CC3max} where the limit starts and the bit $I_{\text{CC3}} > I_{\text{CC3max}}$ is set is determined by the shunt resistor R_{SHUNT} and the Output Current Shunt Voltage Threshold $V_{\text{shunt threshold}}$.

The resistor can be calculated as following:

$$R_{SHUNT} = \frac{U_{shunt_threshold}}{I_{CC3 \text{ max}}} \tag{1}$$

If VCC3 is configured for load sharing, then the shunt resistor determines the load sharing ratio between VCC1 and VCC3. The ratio can be calculated as following:

$$\frac{I_{CC 3}}{I_{CC 1}} = \frac{110 \Omega / 105 - 15 mV / I_{CC 1}}{R_{SHUNT}}$$

$$I_{CC 3} = \frac{I_{CC 1} \cdot 110 \Omega / 105 - 15 mV}{R_{SHUNT}}$$
(a)
$$(b)$$

Example: A shunt resistor with $470 \text{m}\Omega$ and a load current of 100mA out of VCC1 would result in I_{CC3} = 191mA.

8.5 Unused Pins

In case the VCC3 is not used in the application, it is recommended to connect the unused pins of VCC3 as followed:

- Connect VCC3SH to VS or leave open;
- Leave VCC3B open;
- · Leave VCC3REF open
- Do not enable the VCC3 via SPI as this leads to increased current consumption



8.6 Electrical Characteristics

 $V_{\rm S}$ = 5.5 V to 28 V; $T_{\rm j}$ = -40 °C to +150 °C; SBC Normal Mode; all outputs open; all voltages with respect to ground; positive current defined flowing into pin; unless otherwise specified.

Table 21 Electrical Characteristics

| Parameter | Symbol | Values | | | Unit | Note / Test Condition | Number |
|---|---------------------------|--------|---------|---------|-------|--|----------|
| | | Min. | Тур. | Max. | | | |
| Parameters independent from | m Test Set-up |) | | | | | 1 |
| External Regulator Control Drive Current Capability | $I_{ m VCC3base}$ | 40 | 60 | 80 | mA | $V_{\rm VCC3base}$ = 13.5 V | P_8.6.1 |
| $\hline \text{Input Current } V_{\text{CC3ref}}$ | I_{VCC3ref} | 0 | 3 | 10 | μΑ | V_{VCC3ref} = 5 V | P_8.6.2 |
| | $I_{ m VCC3shunt}$ | 0 | 3 | 10 | μΑ | $V_{\text{VCC3shunt}} = V_{\text{S}}$ | P_8.6.3 |
| Output Current Shunt Voltage Threshold | $V_{ m shunt_threshold}$ | 180 | 245 | 310 | mV | 1) | P_8.6.6 |
| Current increase regulation reaction time | $t_{ m rlinc}$ | _ | _ | 5 | μs | $^{4)}V_{\rm CC3}$ = 6 V to 0 V; $I_{\rm CC3base}$ = 20 mA Figure 26 | P_8.6.7 |
| Current decrease regulation reaction time | $t_{ m rldec}$ | | _ | 5 | μs | $I_{\rm CC3base}^{(4)}$ = 0 V to 6 V; $I_{\rm CC3base}$ = 20 mA Figure 26 | P_8.6.8 |
| Leakage current of VCC3base when VCC3 disabled | $I_{ m VCC3base_lk}$ | _ | _ | 5 | μΑ | $V_{\text{CC3base}} = V_{\text{S}};$ $T_{\text{j}} = 25^{\circ}\text{C}$ | P_8.6.9 |
| Leakage current of $V_{\rm CC3shunt}$ when VCC3 disabled | $I_{ m VCC3shunt_lk}$ | _ | _ | 5 | μΑ | $V_{\text{CC3shunt}} = V_{\text{S}};$ $T_{\text{j}} = 25^{\circ}\text{C}$ | P_8.6.11 |
| Base to emitter resistor | R_{BE} | 120 | 150 | 185 | kΩ | $V_{\text{CC3}} = \text{OFF};$ | P_8.6.12 |
| Active Peak Threshold VCC3 (Transition threshold between low-power and high-power mode regulator) | $I_{ m VCC3base,lpeak,r}$ | _ | 50 | 65 | μΑ | $^{4)}$ Drive current $I_{\rm VCC3base}$; $I_{\rm VCC3base}$ rising $V_{\rm S}$ =13.5V; -40° C < $T_{\rm j}$ < 150 $^{\circ}$ C | P_8.6.33 |
| Active Peak Threshold VCC3 (Transition threshold between high-power and low-power mode regulator) | $I_{ m VCC3base,lpeak,f}$ | 15 | 30 | _ | μА | $^{4)}$ Drive current $I_{\rm VCC3base}$; $I_{\rm VCC3base}$ falling $V_{\rm S}$ =13.5V; -40° C < $T_{\rm j}$ < 150 $^{\circ}$ C | P_8.6.34 |
| Parameters dependent on t | he Test Set-up | (with | externa | I PNP d | evice | MJD-253) | |
| External Regulator Output Voltage (VCC3 = 5.0V) | V _{CC3.out1} | 4.9 | 5 | 5.1 | V | ²⁾ SBC Normal Mode; load sharing configuration with 470 m Ω shunt resistor; 10 μA < I_{VCC1} + I_{VCC3} < 300 mA; | P_8.6.13 |
| External Regulator Output Voltage (VCC3 = 5.0V) | V _{CC3,out2} | 4.9 | 5 | 5.1 | V | $^{2)}$ SBC Normal Mode; stand-alone configuration 10 mA < $I_{\rm VCC3}$ < 300 mA; | P_8.6.14 |



Table 21 Electrical Characteristics (cont'd)

| Parameter | Symbol | | Values | 3 | Unit | Note / Test Condition | Number |
|---|----------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------|---|----------|
| | | Min. | Тур. | Max. | | | |
| External Regulator Output Voltage (VCC3 = 5.0V) | V _{CC3,out3} | 4.8 | 5 | 5.2 | V | ²⁾ SBC Stop-, Sleep Mode; Stand-alone configuration 10μA < $I_{\rm VCC3}$ < $I_{\rm VCC3_peak,r}$ ³⁾ | P_8.6.15 |
| External Regulator Output Voltage (VCC3 = 3.3V) | V _{CC3,out4} | 3.23 | 3.3V | 3.37 | V | $^{2)}$ SBC Normal Mode; stand-alone configuration 10 mA < I_{VCC3} < 300 mA; | P_8.6.22 |
| External Regulator Output Voltage (VCC3 = 3.3V) | V _{CC3,out5} | 3.15 | 3.3V | 3.45 | V | $^{2)}$ SBC Stop-, Sleep Mode; Stand-alone configuration 10μ A < I_{VCC3} < $I_{VCC3_peak,r}^{3)}$ | P_8.6.23 |
| Load Sharing Ratio ICC1 : ICC3 | Ratio _{LS_1,VCC3} | 1 : 1.35 | 1 : 1.9 | 1 : 2.45 | _ | $^{4)5)}$ 6.0V < $V_{\rm S}$ < 28V; SBC Normal Mode; LS ratio for a 470 m Ω shunt resistor and total load current of 300mA | P_8.6.16 |
| Load Sharing Ratio ICC1 : ICC3 | Ratio _{LS_2,VCC3} | 1 : 0.67 | 1 : 0.95 | 1 : 1.23 | - | $^{4)5)}$ 6.0V < $V_{\rm S}$ < 28V; SBC Normal Mode; LS ratio for a 1 Ω shunt resistor and total load current of 300mA | P_8.6.20 |
| Load Sharing Ratio ICC1 : ICC3 | Ratio _{LS_3,VCC3} | 1 : 1.50 | 1 : 1.95 | 1 : 2.40 | _ | $^{4)5)}$ $T_{\rm j}$ = 150°C; 8.0V < $V_{\rm S}$ < 18V; SBC Normal Mode; LS ratio for a 470 m Ω shunt resistor and total load current of 300mA | P_8.6.27 |
| Load Sharing Ratio ICC1 : ICC3 | Ratio _{LS_4,VCC3} | 1: 0.75 | 1 : 0.98 | 1: | _ | $^{4)5)}$ $T_{\rm j}$ = 150°C; 8.0V < $V_{\rm S}$ < 18V; SBC Normal Mode; LS ratio for a 1 Ω shunt resistor and total load current of 300mA | P_8.6.28 |

¹⁾ Threshold at which the current limitation starts to operate. This threshold is only active when VCC3 is configured for standalone configuration.

²⁾ Tolerance includes load regulation and line regulation.

³⁾ I_{VCC3_peak} refers to the load current out of the collector of the external PNP device. This value can be calculated by multiplying the VCC3base active peak threshold (I_{VCC3base,lpeak}) with the current gain of the PNP

⁴⁾ Not subject to production test, specified by design.

⁵⁾ a) Ratio will change depending on the chosen shunt resistor which value is correlating to the maximum power dissipation of the PNP pass device. See Chapter 8.4 for the ratio calculation. The ratio will also change at low-drop operation. For supply voltages of 5.5V < VS < 6V the accuracy applies only for a total load current of 250mA. The load sharing ratio in SBC Stop Mode has +/-10% wider limits than specified.</p>

b) The output voltage precision in load sharing in SBC Stop Mode is according to VCC1 +/-4% or better for loads up to 20mA and +/-2% with loads greater than 20mA.

In SBC Normal the +/-2% precision for 5V/3.3V tolerance is valid regardless of the applied load.



Note: At $T_j > 125$ °C, the power transistor leakage could be increased, which has to be added to the quiescent current of the application independently if the regulator is turned on/off. To prevent an over-voltage condition at no load due to this increased leakage, an internal clamping structure will automatically turn on at typ. 200 mV above the upper limit of the programmed output voltage.

Note: There is no thermal protection available for the external PNP transistor. Therefore, the application must be designed to avoid overheating of the PNP via the shunt current limitation in stand alone configuration and by selecting the proper ICC1/ICC3 ratio in load-sharing configuration.

Note: In SBC Stop Mode, the same output voltage tolerance applies as in SBC Normal Mode when I_{VCC3} has exceeded the selected active peak threshold ($I_{VCC3base,Ipeak}$) but with increased current consumption.

Data Sheet 74 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



Timing diagram for regulator reaction time "current increase regulation reaction time" and "current decrease regulation reaction time"

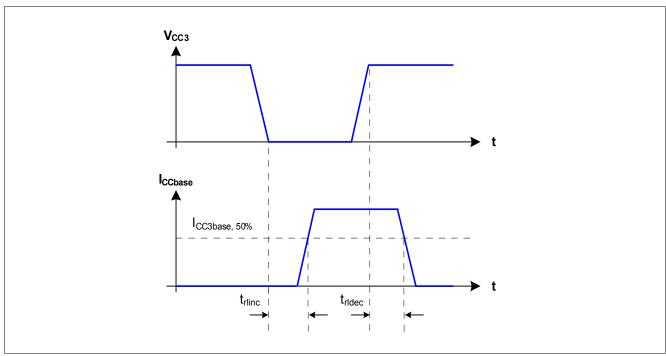


Figure 26 Regulator Reaction Time



Typical Load Sharing Characteristics using the BCP52-16 PNP transistor and a 1 Ω shunt resistor

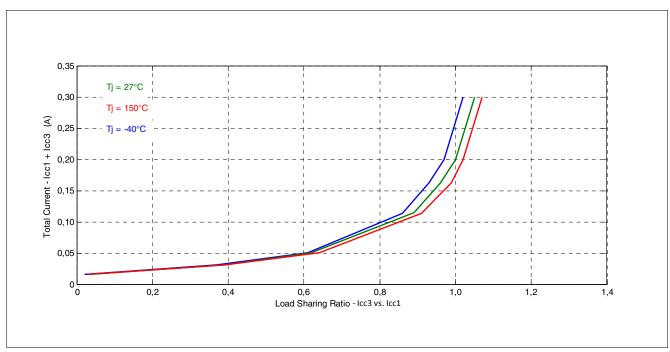


Figure 27 Load Sharing Ratio ICC1: ICC3 vs. the total load current

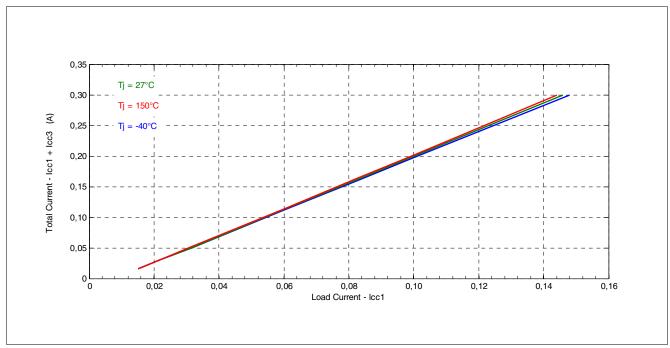


Figure 28 Load Sharing Behavior of ICC1 vs. the total load current



9 High-Side Switch

9.1 Block Description

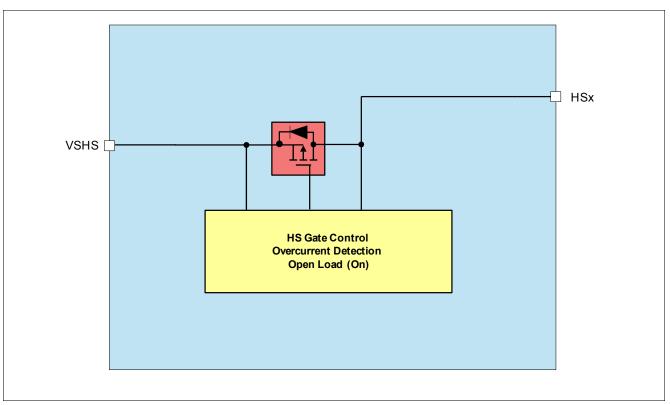


Figure 29 High-Side Module Block Diagram

Features

- Dedicated supply pin VSHS for high-side outputs
- · Over voltage and under voltage switch off configurable via SPI
- Overcurrent detection and switch off
- · Open load detection in ON-state
- PWM capability with internal timer configurable via SPI
- Switch recovery after removal of OV or UV condition configurable via SPI

9.2 Functional Description

The High-Side switches can be used for control of LEDs, as supply for the wake inputs and for other loads. The High-Side outputs can be controlled either directly via SPI by (HS_CTRL1, HS_CTRL2), by the integrated timers or by the integrated PWM generators.

The high-side outputs are supplied by a dedicated supply pin VSHS (different to VS). The topology supports improved cranking condition behavior.

The configuration of the High-Side (Permanent On, PWM, cyclic sense, etc.) drivers must be done in SBC Normal Mode. The configuration is taken over in SBC Stop- or SBC Sleep Mode and cannot be modified. When entering SBC Restart Mode or SBC Fail-Safe Mode the HSx outputs are disabled.



9.2.1 Over and Under Voltage Switch Off

All HS drivers in on-state are switched off in case of over voltage on VSHS ($V_{SHS,OVD}$). If the voltage drops below the over voltage threshold the HS drivers are activated again. The feature can be disabled by setting the SPI bit HS_OV_SD_EN.

The HS drivers are switched off in case of under voltage on VSHS ($V_{SHS,UVD}$). If the voltage rises above the under voltage threshold the HS drivers are activated again. The feature can be disabled by setting the SPI bit $HS_UV_SD_EN$.

So after release of under voltage or over voltage condition the HS switch goes back to programmed state in which it was configured via SPI. This behavior is only valid if the bit **HS_OV_UV_REC** is set to '1'. Otherwise the switches will stay off and the respective SPI control bits are cleared are cleared.

The over voltage and under voltage is signaled in the bits VSHS_OV and VSHS_UV, no other error bits are set.

9.2.2 Over Current Detection and Switch Off

If the load current exceeds the over current shutdown threshold for a time longer then the over current shutdown filter time the output is switched off.

The over current condition and the switch off is signaled with the respective HSx_OC_OT bit in the register HS_OC_OT_STAT. The HSx configuration is then reset to 000 by the SBC. To activate the High-Side again the HSx configuration has to be set to ON (001) or be programmed to a timer function. It is recommended to clear the over current bit before activation the High-Side switch, as the bits are not cleared automatically by the SBC.

9.2.3 Open Load Detection

Open load detection on the High-Side outputs is done during on state of the output. If the current in the activated output falls below then Open Load Detection current, the open load is detected and signaled via the respective bit HS1_OL, HS2_OL, HS3_OL, or HS4_OL in the register **HS_OL_STAT**. The High-Side output stays activated. If the open load condition disappears the Open Load bit in the SPI can be cleared. The bits are not cleared automatically by the SBC.

9.2.4 HSx Operation in Different SBC Modes

- During SBC Stop and SBC Sleep Mode the HSx outputs can be used for the cyclic sense feature. The open-load detection, over current shut down as well as over voltage and under voltage shutdown are available. The over current shutdown protection feature may influence the wake-up behavior¹⁾.
- the HSx output can also be enabled for SBC Stop and SBC Sleep Mode as well as controlled by the PWMx generator. The HSx outputs must be configured in SBC Normal Mode before entering a low-power mode.
- The HSx outputs are switched off during SBC Restart or SBC Fail-Safe Mode. They can be enabled via SPI if the failure condition is removed.

Data Sheet 78 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26

¹⁾ For the wake feature, the forced over current shut down case must be considered in the user software for all SBC Modes, i.e. due to disabled HSx switches a level change might not be detected anymore at WKx pins.



9.2.5 PWM and Timer Function

Two 8-bit PWM generators are dedicated to generate a PWM signal on the HS outputs, e.g. for brightness adjustment or compensation of supply voltage fluctuation. The PWM generators are mapped to the dedicated HS outputs, and the duty cycle can be independently configured with a 8bit resolution via SPI (PWM1_CTRL, PWM2_CTRL). Two different frequencies (200Hz, 400Hz) can be selected independently for every PWM generator in the register PWM_FREQ_CTRL.

PWM Assignment and Configuration:

- Configure duty cycle and frequency for respective PWM generator in PWM1_CTRL/PWM2_CTRL and PWM_FREQ_CTRL
- Assign PWM generator to respective HS switch(es) in HSx_CTRL
- The PWM generation will start right after the HSx is assigned to the PWM generator (HS_CTRL1, HS_CTRL2)

Assignment options of HS1... HS4

- Timer 1
- Timer 2
- PWM 1
- PWM 2

Note: The min. On-time during PWM is limited by the actual Ton and Toff time of the respective HS switch, e.g. the PWM setting '0000 0001' could not be realized.

In addition, the minimum PWM setting for reliable detection of over-current and open-load measurement is 4 digits for a period of 400Hz and 2 digits for a period of 200Hz



9.3 Electrical Characteristics

Table 22 Target Specifications

 $V_{\rm S}$ = 5.5 V to 28 V; $T_{\rm j}$ = -40 °C to +150 °C; all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter | Symbol | | Values | 5 | Unit | Note / | Number |
|---|--|------|--------|------|------|---|----------|
| | | Min. | Тур. | Max. | | Test Condition | |
| Output HS1, HS2, HS3, HS4 | 11 | | | | | | |
| Static Drain-Source ON Resistance HS1HS4 | $R_{\rm ON,HS25}$ | _ | 7 | - | Ω | I_{ds} = 60mA, T_{j} < 25°C | P_9.3.1 |
| Static Drain-Source ON Resistance HS1HS4 | R _{ON,HS150} | _ | 11.5 | 16 | Ω | $I_{ds} = 60 \text{mA},$ $T_{j} < 150 ^{\circ} \text{C}$ | P_9.3.2 |
| Leakage Current HSx / per channel | $I_{\rm leak,HS}$ | - | - | 2 | μA | ¹⁾ 0 V < VHSx < VSHS; Tj < 85°C | P_9.3.11 |
| Output Slew Rate (rising) | $SR_{\rm raise,HS}$ | 0.8 | - | 2.5 | V/µs | $V_{\rm SHS} = 6$ to 18V $R_{\rm L} = 220\Omega$ | P_9.3.3 |
| Output Slew Rate (falling) | $SR_{\rm fall,HS}$ | -2.5 | - | -0.8 | V/µs | $V_{\rm SHS} = 6 \text{ to } 18V$ $R_{\rm L} = 220\Omega$ | P_9.3.4 |
| Switch-on time HSx | t _{ON,HS} | 3 | _ | 30 | μs | CSN = HIGH to $0.8*VSHS$; $R_L = 220\Omega$; $V_{SHS} = 6$ to 18V | P_9.3.5 |
| Switch-off time HSx | t _{OFF,HS} | 3 | _ | 30 | μs | CSN = HIGH to $0.2*VSHS$; $R_L = 220\Omega$; $V_{SHS} = 6$ to 18V | P_9.3.6 |
| Short Circuit Shutdown Current | $I_{\rm SD,HS}$ | 150 | 245 | 300 | mA | $V_{\rm SHS}$ = 6 to 20V, hysteresis included | P_9.3.7 |
| Short Circuit Shutdown Filter Time | $t_{\rm SD,HS}$ | | 16 | | μs | 2), 3) | P_9.3.8 |
| Open Load Detection Current | $I_{\mathrm{OL,HS}}$ | 0.4 | _ | 3 | mA | hysteresis included | P_9.3.9 |
| Open Load Detection hysteresis | $I_{\mathrm{OL},\mathrm{HS},\mathrm{hys}}$ | _ | 0.45 | _ | mA | 1) | P_9.3.14 |
| Open Load Detection Filter Time | $t_{OL,HS}$ | _ | 64 | _ | μs | 2), 3) | P_9.3.10 |

¹⁾ Not subject to production test, specified by design.

²⁾ Not subject to production test, tolerance defined by internal oscillator tolerance.

³⁾ The minimum PWM setting for reliable detection of over current and open load measurement is 5 digits for a period of 200Hz and 3 digits for a period of 150Hz.

10 High Speed CAN Transceiver

10.1 Block Description

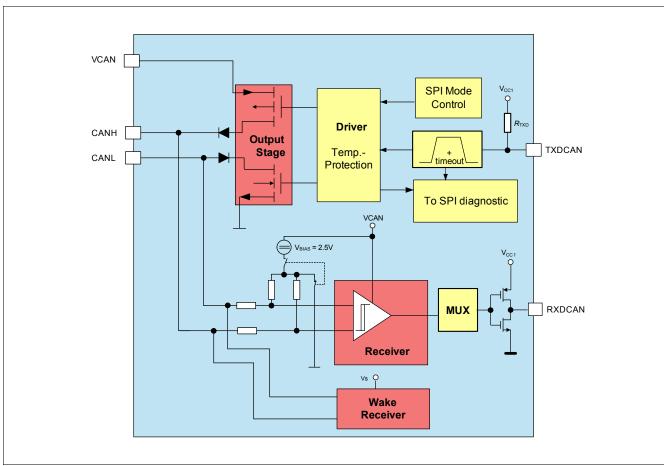


Figure 30 Functional Block Diagram

10.2 Functional Description

The Controller Area Network (CAN) transceiver part of the SBC provides high-speed (HS) differential mode data transmission (up to 2 Mbaud) and reception in automotive and industrial applications. It works as an interface between the CAN protocol controller and the physical bus lines compatible to ISO/DIS 11898-2, 11898-5, 11898-6 and SAE J2284.

The CAN transceiver offers low power modes to reduce current consumption. This supports networks with partially powered down nodes. To support software diagnostic functions, a CAN Receive-only Mode is implemented.

It is designed to provide excellent passive behavior when the transceiver is switched off (mixed networks, clamp15/30 applications).

A wake-up from the CAN wake capable mode is possible via a message on the bus. Thus, the microcontroller can be powered down or idled and will be woken up by the CAN bus activities.

The CAN transceiver is designed to withstand the severe conditions of automotive applications and to support 12 V applications.

The different transceiver modes can be controlled via the SPI CAN bits.



Figure 31 shows the possible transceiver mode transitions when changing the SBC mode.

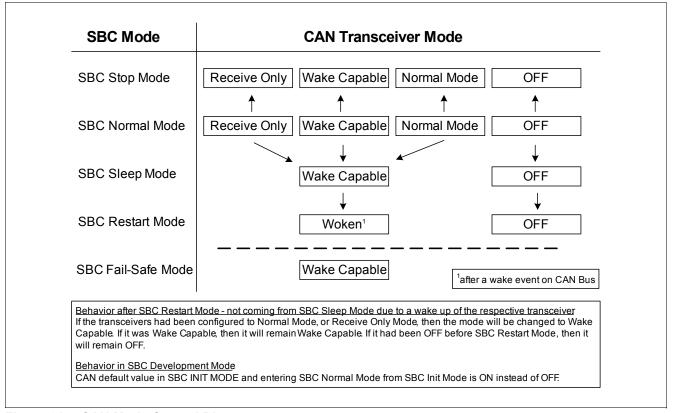


Figure 31 CAN Mode Control Diagram

CAN FD Support

CAN FD stands for 'CAN with Flexible Data Rate'. It is based on the well established CAN protocol as specified in ISO 11898-1. CAN FD still uses the CAN bus arbitration method. The benefit is that the bit rate can be increased by switching to a shorter bit time at the end of the arbitration process and then to return to the longer bit time at the CRC delimiter, before the receivers transmit their acknowledge bits. See also **Figure 32**.

In addition, the effective data rate is increased by allowing longer data fields. CAN FD allows the transmission of up to 64 data bytes compared to the 8 data bytes from the standard CAN.

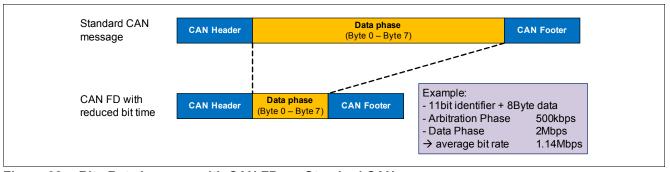


Figure 32 Bite Rate Increase with CAN FD vs. Standard CAN

Not only the physical layer must support CAN FD but also the CAN controller. In case the CAN controller is not able to support CAN FD then the respective CAN node must at least tolerate CAN FD communication. This CAN FD tolerant mode is realized in the physical layer in combination with CAN Partial Networking. The TLE926x-3QX variants of this family also support the CAN FD tolerant mode. See also **Chapter 5.4.7** for more detailed information on how to enable the CAN FD tolerant mode.



10.2.1 CAN OFF Mode

The CAN OFF Mode is the default mode after power-up of the SBC. It is available in all SBC Modes and is intended to completely stop CAN activities or when CAN communication is not needed. The CANH/L bus interface acts as a high impedance input with a very small leakage current. In CAN OFF Mode, a wake-up event on the bus will be ignored.

10.2.2 CAN Normal Mode

The CAN Transceiver is enabled via SPI in SBC Normal Mode. CAN Normal Mode is designed for normal data transmission/reception within the HS-CAN network. The Mode is available in SBC Normal Mode and in SBC Stop Mode. The bus biasing is set to VCAN/2.

Transmission

The signal from the microcontroller is applied to the TXDCAN input of the SBC. The bus driver switches the CANH/L output stages to transfer this input signal to the CAN bus lines.

Enabling sequence

The CAN transceiver requires an enabling time $t_{CAN,EN}$ before a message can be sent on the bus. This means that the TXDCAN signal can only be pulled LOW after the enabling time. If this is not ensured, then the TXDCAN needs to be set back to HIGH (=recessive) until the enabling time is completed.

Only the next dominant bit will be transmitted on the bus.

Figure 33 shows different scenarios and explanations for CAN enabling.

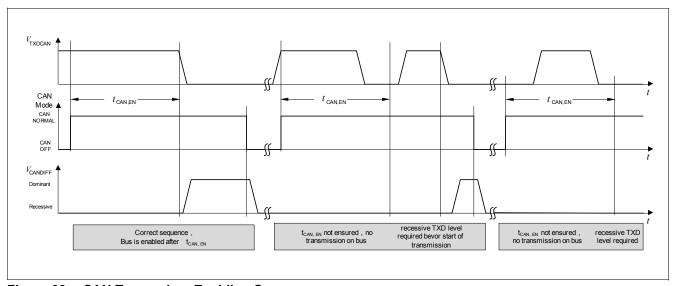


Figure 33 CAN Transceiver Enabling Sequence

Reduced Electromagnetic Emission

To reduce electromagnetic emissions (EME), the bus driver controls CANH/L slopes symmetrically.

Reception

Analog CAN bus signals are converted into digital signals at RXD via the differential input receiver.



10.2.3 CAN Receive Only Mode

In CAN Receive Only Mode (RXD only), the driver stage is de-activated but reception is still operational. This mode is accessible by an SPI command in Normal Mode and in Stop Mode. The bus biasing is set to VCAN/2.

10.2.4 CAN Wake Capable Mode

This mode can be used in SBC Stop, Sleep, Restart and Normal Mode and it is used to monitor bus activities. It is automatically accessed in SBC Fail-Safe Mode. Both bus pins CANH/L are connected to GND via the input resistors.

A wake-up signal on the bus results in a change of behavior of the SBC, as described in **Table 23**. The pins CANH/L are terminated to typ. 2.5V through the input resistors. As a wake-up signalization to the microcontroller, the RXD_CAN pin is set LOW and will stay LOW until the CAN transceiver is changed to any other mode. After a wake-up event, the transceiver can be switched to CAN Normal Mode for communication via SPI.

As shown in **Figure 34**, a wake-up pattern is signaled on the bus by two consecutive dominant bus levels for at least t_{Wake1} (filter time $t > t_{Wake1}$), each separated by a recessive bus level of less than t_{Wake2} .

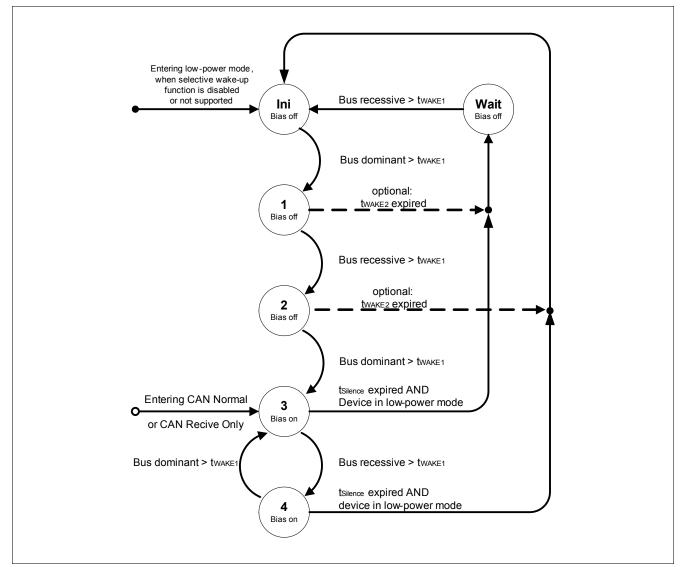


Figure 34 WUP detection following the definition in ISO 11898-5



Rearming the Transceiver for Wake Capability

After a BUS wake-up event, the transceiver is woken. However, the **CAN** transceiver mode bits will still show wake capable (='01') so that the RXD signal will be pulled low. There are two possibilities how the CAN transceiver's wake capable mode is enabled again after a wake event:

- The CAN transceiver mode must be toggled, i.e. switched from Wake Capable Mode to CAN Normal Mode,
 CAN Receive Only Mode or CAN Off, before switching to CAN Wake Capable Mode again.
- Rearming is done automatically when the SBC is changed to SBC Stop, SBC Sleep, or SBC Fail-Safe Mode to ensure wake-up capability.

Note: It is not necessary to clear the CAN wake-up bit CAN_WU to become wake capable again. It is sufficient to toggle the CAN mode.

Note: The CAN module is supplied by an internal voltage when in CAN Wake Capable Mode, i.e. the module must not be supplied through the VCAN pin during this time. Before changing the CAN Mode to Normal Mode, the supply of VCAN has to be activated first.

Wake-Up in SBC Stop and Normal Mode

In SBC Stop Mode, if a wake-up is detected, it is always signaled by the INT output and in the **WK_STAT_1** SPI register. It is also signaled by RXDCAN pulled to low. The same applies for the SBC Normal Mode. The microcontroller should set the device from SBC Stop Mode to SBC Normal Mode, there is no automatic transition to Normal Mode.

For functional safety reasons, the watchdog will be automatically enabled in SBC Stop Mode after a Bus wake event in case it was disabled before (if bit **WD_EN_WK_BUS** was configured to HIGH before).

Wake-Up in SBC Sleep Mode

Wake-up is possible via a CAN message (filter time $t > t_{Wake1}$). The wake-up automatically transfers the SBC into the SBC Restart Mode and from there to Normal Mode the corresponding RXD pin in set to LOW. The microcontroller is able to detect the low signal on RXD and to read the wake source out of the WK_STAT_1 register via SPI. No interrupt is generated when coming out of Sleep Mode. The microcontroller can now for example switch the CAN transceiver into CAN Normal Mode via SPI to start communication.

Table 23 Action due to CAN Bus Wake-Up

| SBC Mode | SBC Mode after Wake | VCC1 | INT | RXD |
|----------------|---------------------|------------|------|-----|
| Normal Mode | Normal Mode | ON | LOW | LOW |
| Stop Mode | Stop Mode | ON | LOW | LOW |
| Sleep Mode | Restart Mode | Ramping Up | HIGH | LOW |
| Restart Mode | Restart Mode | ON | HIGH | LOW |
| Fail-Safe Mode | Restart Mode | Ramping up | HIGH | LOW |



10.2.5 TXD Time-out Feature

If the TXD signal is dominant for a time $t > t_{\text{TXD_CAN_TO}}$, in CAN Normal Mode, the TXD time-out function deactivates the transmission of the signal at the bus. This is implemented to prevent the bus from being blocked permanently due to an error. The transmitter is disabled and the transceiver is switched to Receive Only Mode. The failure is stored in the SPI flag **CAN_FAIL**. The CAN transmitter stage is activated again after the dominant time-out condition is removed and the transceiver is automatically switched back to CAN Normal Mode. The transceiver configuration stays unchanged.

10.2.6 Bus Dominant Clamping

If the HS CAN bus signal is dominant for a time $t > t_{\text{BUS_CAN_TO}}$, regardless of the CAN transceiver mode a bus dominant clamping is detected and the SPI bit **CAN_FAIL** is set. The transceiver configuration stays unchanged.

10.2.7 Under Voltage Detection

The voltage at the CAN supply pin is monitored in CAN Normal Mode only. In case of VCAN under voltage a signalization via SPI bit VCAN_UV is triggered and the SBC disables the transmitter stage. If the CAN supply reaches a higher level than the under voltage detection threshold (VCAN > VCAN_UV), the transceiver is automatically switched back to CAN Normal Mode. The transceiver configuration stays unchanged.



10.3 Electrical Characteristics

Table 24 Electrical Characteristics

| Parameter | Symbol | | Value | S | Unit | Note / | Number |
|---|-------------------------|------|-------|------|------|--|-----------|
| | | Min. | Тур. | Max. | | Test Condition | |
| CAN Bus Receiver | | | | | | | |
| Differential Receiver Threshold Voltage, recessive to dominant edge | $V_{ m diff,rd_N}$ | _ | 0.80 | 0.90 | V | $\begin{split} V_{\text{diff}} &= V_{\text{CANH}} - \\ V_{\text{CANL}}; \\ -12 \text{V} &\leq V_{\text{CM}}(\text{CAN}) \\ &\leq +12 \text{ V}; \\ \text{CAN Normal} \\ \text{Mode} \end{split}$ | P_10.3.2 |
| Differential Receiver Threshold Voltage, dominant to recessive edge | $V_{ m diff,dr_N}$ | 0.50 | 0.60 | _ | V | $\begin{split} V_{\text{diff}} &= V_{\text{CANH}} - \\ V_{\text{CANL}}; \\ -12 \text{V} &\leq V_{\text{CM}}(\text{CAN}) \\ &\leq +12 \text{ V}; \\ \text{CAN Normal} \\ \text{Mode} \end{split}$ | P_10.3.3 |
| Common Mode Range | CMR | -12 | _ | 12 | V | 1) | P_10.3.4 |
| CANH, CANL Input Resistance | R _{in} | 20 | 40 | 50 | kΩ | CAN Normal / Wake capable Mode; Recessive state | P_10.3.6 |
| Differential Input Resistance | R_{diff} | 40 | 80 | 100 | kΩ | CAN Normal / Wake capable Mode; Recessive state | P_10.3.7 |
| Input Resistance Deviation between CANH and CANL | $\Delta R_{\rm i}$ | -3 | _ | 3 | % | 1)Recessive state | P_10.3.38 |
| Input Capacitance CANH, CANL versus GND | C_{in} | _ | 20 | 40 | pF | ¹⁾ VTXD = 5V | P_10.3.39 |
| Differential Input Capacitance | C_{diff} | _ | 10 | 20 | pF | ¹⁾ VTXD = 5V | P_10.3.40 |
| Wake-up Receiver Threshold Voltage, recessive to dominant edge | V _{diff, rd_W} | _ | 0.8 | 1.15 | V | $-12V \le V_{\rm CM}({\rm CAN})$ $\le +12 \ {\rm V};$ ${\rm CAN} \ {\rm Wake}$ ${\rm Capable} \ {\rm Mode}$ | P_10.3.8 |
| Wake-up Receiver Threshold Voltage, dominant to recessive edge | $V_{ m diff,\ dr_W}$ | 0.4 | 0.7 | _ | V | -12V $\leq V_{\rm CM}({\rm CAN})$ \leq +12 V; CAN Wake Capable Mode | P_10.3.9 |



Table 24 Electrical Characteristics (cont'd)

| Parameter | Symbol | | Value | s | Unit | Note / | Number |
|---|------------------------|------|-------|------|------|---|-----------|
| | | Min. | Тур. | Max. | | Test Condition | |
| CAN Bus Transmitter | | | | | | | |
| CANH/CANL Recessive Output Voltage (CAN Normal Mode) | V _{CANL/H_NM} | 2.0 | _ | 3.0 | V | CAN Normal Mode; $V_{\text{TXD}} = V_{\text{CC1}}$; no load | P_10.3.11 |
| CANH/CANL Recessive Output Voltage (CAN Wake Capable Mode) | V _{CANL/H_LP} | -0.1 | _ | 0.1 | V | CAN Wake Capable Mode; $V_{\rm TXD} = V_{\rm CC1}$; no load | P_10.3.43 |
| CANH, CANL Recessive Output Voltage Difference $V_{\rm diff} = V_{\rm CANH}$ - $V_{\rm CANL}$ (CAN Normal Mode) | $V_{diff_r_N}$ | -500 | _ | 50 | mV | CAN Normal Mode $V_{\text{TXD}} = V_{\text{CC1}}$; no load | P_10.3.12 |
| CANH, CANL Recessive Output Voltage Difference $V_{\rm diff} = V_{\rm CANH}$ - $V_{\rm CANL}$ (CAN Wake Capable Mode) | $V_{diff_r_W}$ | -500 | _ | 50 | mV | CAN Wake Capable Mode; $V_{\rm TXD} = V_{\rm CC1}$; no load | P_10.3.41 |
| CANL Dominant Output Voltage | V_{CANL} | 0.5 | _ | 2.25 | V | CAN Normal Mode; $V_{\text{TXD}} = 0 \text{ V};$ $V_{\text{CAN}} = 5 \text{ V};$ $50\Omega \le R_{\text{L}} \le 65\Omega$ | P_10.3.13 |
| CANH Dominant Output Voltage | V_{CANH} | 2.75 | _ | 4.5 | V | CAN Normal Mode; $V_{\text{TXD}} = 0 \text{ V};$ $V_{\text{CAN}} = 5 \text{ V};$ $50\Omega \le R_{\text{L}} \le 65\Omega$ | P_10.3.14 |
| CANH, CANL Dominant Output Voltage Difference $V_{\rm diff}$ = $V_{\rm CANH}$ - $V_{\rm CANL}$ | $V_{diff_d_N}$ | 1.5 | - | 3.0 | V | CAN Normal Mode; $V_{\text{TXD}} = 0 \text{ V};$ $V_{\text{CAN}} = 5 \text{ V};$ $50\Omega \le R_{\text{L}} \le 65\Omega$ | P_10.3.16 |
| Driver Symmetry $V_{\rm SYM}$ = $V_{\rm CANH}$ + $V_{\rm CANL}$ | V_{SYM} | 4.5 | _ | 5.5 | V | $^{2)}$ CAN Normal Mode; $V_{\text{TXD}} = 0 \text{ V / 5 V};$ $V_{\text{CAN}} = 5 \text{ V};$ $C_{\text{SPLIT}} = 4.7 \text{nF};$ $50\Omega \le R_{\text{L}} \le 60\Omega$ | P_10.3.42 |
| CANH Short Circuit Current | I_{CANHsc} | -100 | -80 | -50 | mA | CAN Normal Mode; $V_{\text{CANHshort}} = 0 \text{ V}$ | P_10.3.17 |



Table 24 Electrical Characteristics (cont'd)

| Parameter | Symbol | | Values | i | Unit | Note / | Number |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------|---|-----------|
| | | Min. | Тур. | Max. | | Test Condition | |
| CANL Short Circuit Current | I_{CANLsc} | 50 | 80 | 100 | mA | CAN Normal Mode $V_{\rm CANLshort}$ = 18 V | P_10.3.18 |
| Leakage Current (unpowered device) | $I_{\rm CANH,lk} \\ I_{\rm CANL,lk}$ | _ | 5 | 7.5 | μA | $V_{\rm S} = V_{\rm CAN} = 0 {\rm V};$ $0 {\rm V} < V_{\rm CANH,L} \le 5 {\rm V};$ $^{3)}R_{\rm test} = 0 / 47 {\rm k}\Omega$ | P_10.3.19 |
| Receiver Output RXD | | ' | | | | | |
| HIGH level Output Voltage | $V_{RXD,H}$ | 0.8 × V _{CC1} | _ | _ | V | CAN Normal Mode $I_{\text{RXD(CAN)}}$ = -2 mA; | P_10.3.21 |
| LOW Level Output Voltage | $V_{RXD,L}$ | _ | _ | 0.2 × V _{CC1} | V | CAN Normal Mode $I_{\text{RXD(CAN)}} = 2 \text{ mA};$ | P_10.3.22 |
| Transmission Input TXD | | | | | | | |
| HIGH Level Input Voltage Threshold | $V_{TXD,H}$ | _ | _ | 0.7 × V _{CC1} | V | CAN Normal Mode recessive state | P_10.3.23 |
| LOW Level Input Voltage Threshold | $V_{TXD,L}$ | 0.3 × V _{CC1} | _ | _ | V | CAN Normal Mode dominant state | P_10.3.24 |
| TXD Input Hysteresis | $V_{TXD,hys}$ | _ | 0.12 × V _{CC1} | _ | mV | 1) | P_10.3.25 |
| TXD Pull-up Resistance | R_{TXD} | 20 | 40 | 80 | kΩ | _ | P_10.3.26 |
| CAN Transceiver Enabling Time | t _{CAN,EN} | - | 10 | _ | μs | 4) CSN = HIGH to first valid transmitted TXD dominant | P_10.3.27 |
| Dynamic CAN-Transceiver | Characteris | tics | | | | | |
| Min. Dominant Time for Bus Wake-up | t _{Wake1} | 0.50 | _ | 3 | μs | -12V $\leq V_{\rm CM}({\rm CAN})$ \leq +12 V; CAN Wake capable Mode | P_10.3.28 |
| Wake-up Time-out, Recessive Bus | t _{Wake2} | 0.5 | _ | 10 | ms | ⁴⁾ CAN Wake capable Mode | P_10.3.29 |
| WUP Wake-up Reaction Time | t _{WU_WUP} | - | _ | 100 | μs | ⁴⁾⁵⁾⁶⁾ Wake-up reaction time after a valid WUP on CAN bus; | P_10.3.44 |



Table 24 Electrical Characteristics (cont'd)

| Parameter | Symbol | | Value | S | Unit | Note / | Number |
|--|-----------------------|------|-------|------|------|---|-----------|
| | | Min. | Тур. | Max. | | Test Condition | |
| Propagation Delay TXD-to-RXD LOW (recessive to dominant) | $t_{\sf d(L),TR}$ | - | 150 | 255 | ns | $^{2)}$ CAN Normal Mode $C_{\rm L}$ = 100 pF; $R_{\rm L}$ = 60 Ω; $V_{\rm CAN}$ = 5 V; $C_{\rm RXD}$ = 15 pF | P_10.3.30 |
| Propagation Delay TXD-to-RXD HIGH (dominant to recessive) | $t_{\sf d(H),TR}$ | _ | 150 | 255 | ns | $^{2)}$ CAN Normal Mode $C_{\rm L}$ = 100 pF; $R_{\rm L}$ = 60 Ω ; $V_{\rm CAN}$ = 5 V; $C_{\rm RXD}$ = 15 pF | P_10.3.31 |
| Propagation Delay TXD LOW to bus dominant | $t_{\sf d(L),T}$ | - | 50 | _ | ns | CAN Normal Mode $C_{\rm L}$ = 100pF; $R_{\rm L}$ = 60 Ω ; $V_{\rm CAN}$ = 5 V; | P_10.3.32 |
| Propagation Delay TXD HIGH to bus recessive | $t_{\sf d(H),T}$ | - | 50 | - | ns | CAN Normal Mode $C_{\rm L}$ = 100 pF; $R_{\rm L}$ = 60 Ω ; $V_{\rm CAN}$ = 5 V; | P_10.3.33 |
| Propagation Delay bus dominant to RXD LOW | $t_{\sf d(L),R}$ | _ | 100 | _ | ns | CAN Normal Mode $C_{\rm L} = 100 \rm pF;$ $R_{\rm L} = 60 \ \Omega;$ $V_{\rm CAN} = 5 \ \rm V;$ $C_{\rm RXD} = 15 \ \rm pF$ | P_10.3.34 |
| Propagation Delay bus recessive to RXD HIGH | $t_{\sf d(H),R}$ | - | 100 | _ | ns | CAN Normal Mode $C_{\rm L}$ = 100pF; $R_{\rm L}$ = 60 Ω $V_{\rm CAN}$ = 5 V; $C_{\rm RXD}$ = 15 pF | P_10.3.35 |
| Recessive Bit Width on RXD (CAN FD up to 2Mbps) | t _{bit(RXD)} | 400 | | 550 | ns | CAN Normal Mode $C_{\rm L}$ = 100pF; $R_{\rm L}$ = 60 Ω ; $V_{\rm CAN}$ = 5 V; $C_{\rm RXD}$ = 15 pF; $t_{\rm bit(TXD)}$ = 500ns; Refer to Figure 36 | P_10.3.46 |



Table 24 Electrical Characteristics (cont'd)

| Parameter | Symbol | Values | | Unit | Note / | Number | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|--------|------|------|--------|--------------------------|-----------|
| | | Min. | Тур. | Max. | | Test Condition | |
| TXD Permanent Dominant | $t_{TxD_CAN_TO}$ | _ | 2 | _ | ms | ⁴⁾ CAN Normal | P_10.3.36 |
| Time-out | | | | | | Mode | |
| BUS Permanent Dominant | t _{BUS CAN TO} | _ | 2 | _ | ms | ⁴⁾ CAN Normal | P_10.3.37 |
| Time-out | 200_0/ | | | | | Mode | |

- 1) Not subject to production test, specified by design.
- 2) f_{TXD} = 250 kHz rectangular signal, duty cycle = 50%;
- 3) Rtest between supply (VS / VCAN) and 0V (GND);
- 4) Not subject to production test, tolerance defined by internal oscillator tolerance;
- 5) Wake-up is signalized via INT pin activation in SBC Stop Mode and via VCC1 ramping up with wake from SBC Sleep Mode;
- 6) Time starts with end of last dominant phase of WUP;

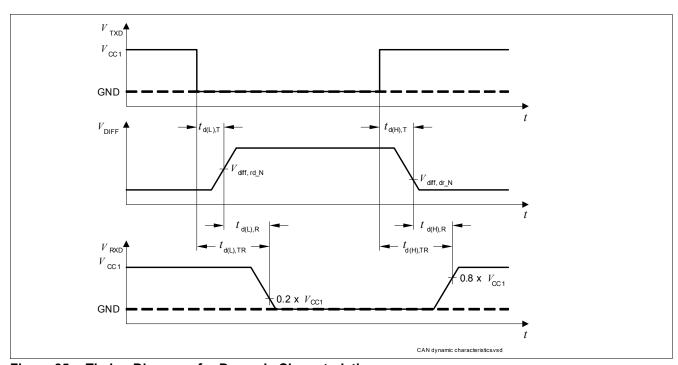


Figure 35 Timing Diagrams for Dynamic Characteristics



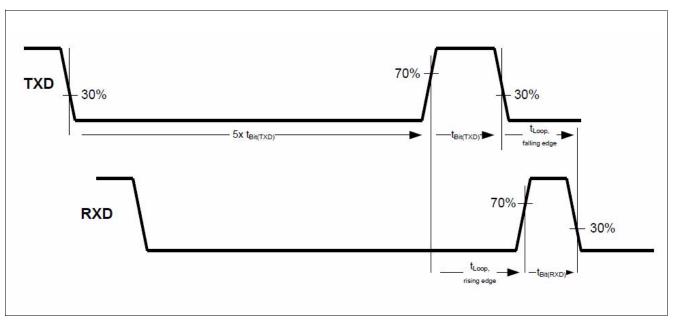


Figure 36 Timing Diagrams for RXD recessive bit width definition $t_{bit(RXD)}$



11 LIN Transceiver

11.1 Block Description

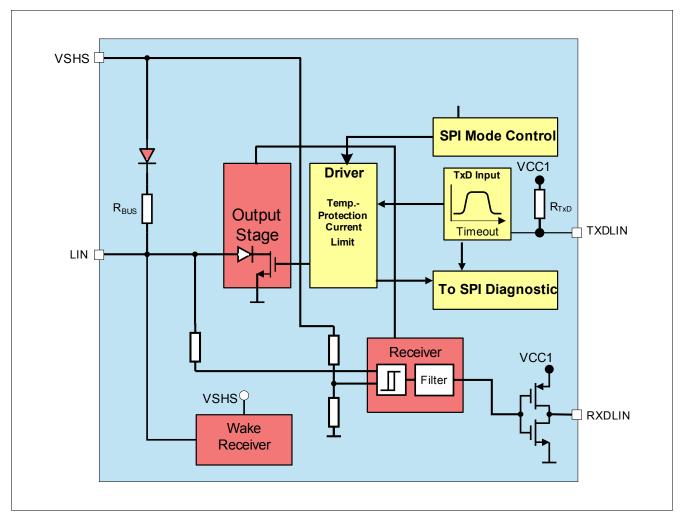


Figure 37 Block Diagram

11.1.1 LIN Specifications

The LIN network is standardized by international regulations. The device is compliant to the specification LIN 2.2. The physical layer specification LIN 2.2 is a super set of the previous LIN specifications, like LIN 2.0 or LIN 1.3. The integrated LIN transceivers are according to the LIN 2.2 standard.

The device is compliant to the physical layer standard SAE-J2602-2. The SAE-J2602-2 standard differs from the LIN 2.2 standard mainly by the lower data rate (10.4 kbit/s).



11.2 Functional Description

The LIN Bus is a single wire, bi-directional bus, used for in-vehicle networks. The LIN transceivers implemented inside the TLE9262-3QX are the interface between the micro controller and the physical LIN Bus. The digital output data from the micro controller are driven to the LIN bus via the TXD input pin on the TLE9262-3QX. The transmit data stream on the TXD input is converted to a LIN bus signal with optimized slew rate to minimize the EME level of the LIN network. The RXD output sends back the information from the LIN bus to the micro controller. The receiver has an integrated filter network to suppress noise on the LIN Bus and to increase the EMI (Electro Magnetic Immunity) level of the transceiver.

Two logical states are possible on the LIN Bus according to the LIN Specification 2.2.

Every LIN network consists of a master node and one or more slave nodes. To configure the TLE9262-3QX for master node applications, a resistor in the range of 1 k Ω and a reverse diode must be connected between the LIN bus and the power supply VSHS.

The different transceiver modes can be controlled via the SPI LIN1 bits.

Figure 38 shows the possible transceiver mode transitions when changing the SBC mode.

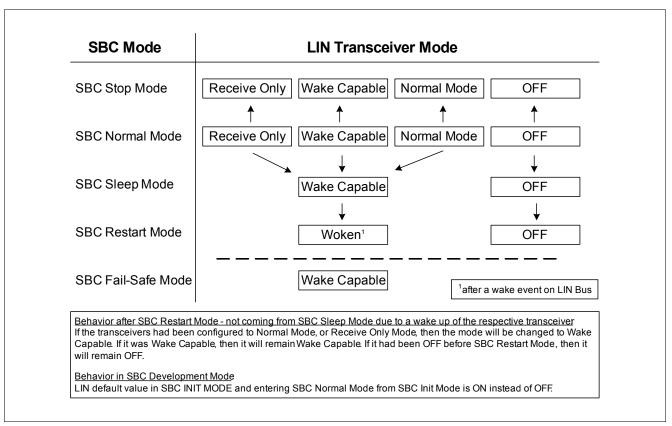


Figure 38 LIN Mode Control Diagram

11.2.1 LIN OFF Mode

The LIN OFF Mode is the default mode after power-up of the SBC. It is available in all SBC Modes and is intended to completely stop LIN activities or when LIN communication is not needed. In LIN OFF Mode, a wake-up event on the bus will be ignored.



11.2.2 LIN Normal Mode

The LIN Transceiver is enabled via SPI in SBC Normal Mode. LIN Normal Mode is designed for normal data transmission/reception within the LIN network. The Mode is available in SBC Normal Mode and in SBC Stop Mode.

Transmission

The signal from the microcontroller is applied to the TXDLIN input of the SBC. The bus driver switches the LIN output stage to transfer this input signal to the LIN bus line.

Enabling Sequence

The LIN transceiver requires an enabling time $t_{\text{LIN,EN}}$ before a message can be sent on the bus. This means that the TXDLIN signal can only be pulled LOW after the enabling time. If this is not ensured, then the TXDLIN needs to be set back to high (=recessive) until the enabling time is completed.

Only the next dominant bit will be transmitted on the bus.

Figure 39 shows different scenarios and explanations for LIN enabling.

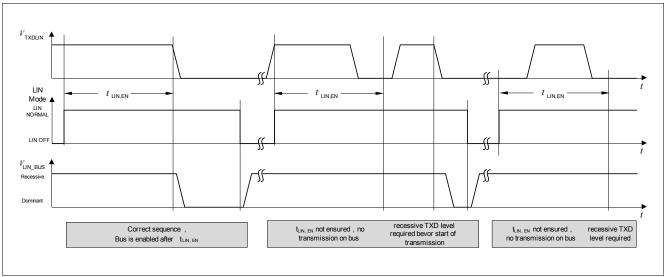


Figure 39 LIN Transceiver Enabling Sequence

Reduced Electromagnetic Emission

To reduce electromagnetic emissions (EME), the bus driver controls LIN slopes symmetrically. The configuration of the different slopes is described in **Chapter 11.2.8**.

Reception

Analog LIN bus signals are converted into digital signals at RXD via the differential input receiver.

11.2.3 LIN Receive Only Mode

In LIN Receive Only Mode (RXD only), the driver stage is de-activated but reception is still possible. This mode is accessible by an SPI command and is available in SBC Normal and SBC Stop Mode.



11.2.4 LIN Wake Capable Mode

This mode can be used in SBC Stop, Sleep, Restart and Normal Mode by programming via SPI and it is used to monitor bus activities. It is automatically accessed in SBC Fail-Safe Mode. A wake-up signal on the bus (filter time $t > t_{WK,Bus}$) results in different behavior of the SBC, as described in below **Table 25**. As a signalization to the microcontroller, the RXD_LIN pin is set LOW and will stay LOW until the LIN transceiver is changed to any other mode. After a wake-up event the transceiver can be switched to LIN Normal Mode for communication.

Rearming the transceiver for wake capability

After a BUS wake-up event, the transceiver is woken. However, the LIN1 transceiver mode bits will still show wake capable (='01') so that the RXD signal will be pulled low. There are two possibilities how the LIN transceiver's wake capable mode is enabled again after a wake event:

- The LIN transceiver mode must be toggled, i.e. switched to LIN Normal Mode, LIN Receive Only Mode or LIN
 Off, before switching to LIN Wake Capable Mode again.
- Rearming is done automatically when the SBC is changed to SBC Stop, SBC Sleep, or SBC Fail-Safe Mode to ensure wake-up capability.

Wake-Up in SBC Stop and SBC Normal Mode

In SBC Stop Mode, if a wake-up is detected, it is signaled by the INT output and in the **WK_STAT_1** SPI register. It is also signaled by RXDLIN put to LOW. The same applies for the SBC Normal Mode. The microcontroller should set the device to SBC Normal Mode, there is no automatic transition to Normal Mode.

For functional safety reasons, the watchdog will be automatically enabled in SBC Stop Mode after a Bus wake event in case it was disabled before (if bit **WD_EN_ WK_BUS** was configured to HIGH before).

Wake-Up in SBC Sleep Mode

Wake-up is possible via a LIN message (filter time t > $t_{WK,Bus}$). The wake-up automatically transfers the SBC into the SBC Restart Mode and from there to Normal Mode the corresponding RXD pin in set to LOW. The microcontroller is able to detect the low signal on RXD and to read the wake source out of the WK_STAT_1 register via SPI. No interrupt is generated when coming out of Sleep Mode. The microcontroller can now switch the LIN transceiver into LIN Normal Mode via SPI to start communication.

Table 25 Action due to a LIN BUS Wake-up

| SBC Mode | SBC Mode after Wake | VCC1 | INT | RXD |
|----------------|---------------------|------------|------|-----|
| Normal Mode | Normal Mode | ON | LOW | LOW |
| Stop Mode | Stop Mode | ON | LOW | LOW |
| Sleep Mode | Restart Mode | Ramping Up | HIGH | LOW |
| Restart Mode | Restart Mode | ON | HIGH | LOW |
| Fail-Safe Mode | Restart Mode | Ramping up | HIGH | LOW |

Data Sheet 96 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



11.2.5 TXD Time-out Feature

If the TXD signal is dominant for the time $t > t_{TXD_LIN_TO}$, the TXD time-out function deactivates the LIN transmitter output stage temporarily. The transceiver remains in recessive state. The TXD time-out functions prevents the LIN bus from being blocked by a permanent LOW signal on the TXD pin, caused by a failure. The failure is stored in the SPI flag **LIN1_FAIL**. The LIN transmitter stage is activated again after the dominant time-out condition is removed. The transceiver configuration stays unchanged.

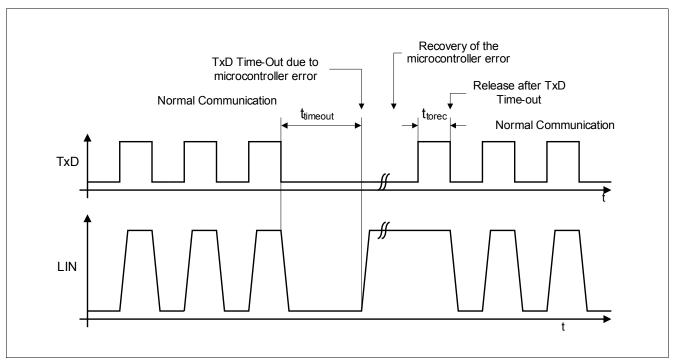


Figure 40 TXD Time-Out Function

11.2.6 Bus Dominant Clamping

If the LIN bus signal is dominant for a time $t > t_{\text{BUS_LIN_TO}}$ regardless of the LIN transceiver mode, a bus dominant clamping is detected and the SPI bit **LIN1_FAIL** is set. The transceiver configuration stays unchanged.

11.2.7 Under-Voltage Detection

In case the supply voltage is dropping below the VSHS under-voltage detection threshold (VSHS < $V_{SHS,UVD}$), the TLE9262-3QX disables the output and receiver stages. If the power supply reaches a higher level than the under voltage detection threshold (VSHS > $V_{SHS,UVD}$), the TLE9262-3QX continues with normal operation. The transceiver configuration stays unchanged.



11.2.8 Slope Selection

The LIN transceiver offers a LIN Low-Slope Mode for 10.4 kBaud communication and a LIN Normal-Slope Mode for 20 kBaud communication. The only difference is the behavior of the transmitter. In LIN Low-Slope Mode, the transmitter uses a lower slew rate to further reduce the EME compared to Normal-Slope Mode. This complies with SAE J2602 requirements. By default, the device works in LIN Normal-Slope Mode. The selection of LIN Low-Slope Mode is done by an SPI bit LIN_LSM and will become effective as soon as CSN goes 'HIGH'. Only the LIN Slope is changed. The selection is accessible in SBC Normal Mode only.

11.2.9 Flash Programming via LIN

The device allows LIN flash programming, e.g. of another LIN Slave with a communication of up to 115 kBaud. This feature is enabled by de-activating the slope control mechanism via a SPI command (bit LIN_FLASH) and will become effective as soon as CSN goes 'HIGH'. The SPI bit can be set in SBC Normal Mode.

Note: It is recommended to perform flash programming only at nominal supply voltage VSHS = 13.5V to ensure stable data communication.

Data Sheet 98 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



11.3 Electrical Characteristics

Table 26 Electrical Characteristics

 $V_{\rm SHS}$ = 5.5 V to 18 V, $T_{\rm j}$ = -40 °C to +150 °C, RL = 500 Ω , all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter | Symbol | | Values | | Unit | Note / Test Condition | Number |
|---|------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|------|--|-----------|
| | | Min. | Тур. | Max. | 1 | | |
| Receiver Output (RXD pin) | 1 | | | 1 | | | |
| HIGH Level Output Voltage | $V_{RXD,H}$ | 0.8 × V _{CC1} | _ | _ | V | $I_{\rm RXD}$ = -1.6 mA; $V_{\rm Bus}$ = $V_{\rm SHS}$ | P_11.3.1 |
| LOW Level Output Voltage | $V_{RXD,L}$ | _ | _ | 0.2 × V _{CC1} | V | $I_{\rm RXD}$ = 1.6 mA $V_{\rm Bus}$ = 0 V | P_11.3.2 |
| Transmission Input (TXD pir | 1) | | | | | | |
| HIGH Level Input Voltage | $V_{TXD,H}$ | 0.7 × V _{CC1} | _ | _ | V | Recessive State | P_11.3.3 |
| TXD Input Hysteresis | $V_{TXD,hys}$ | - | 0.12 × V _{CC1} | _ | mV | 1) | P_11.3.4 |
| LOW Level Input Voltage | $V_{TXD,L}$ | - | _ | 0.3 × V _{CC1} | V | Dominant State | P_11.3.5 |
| TXD Pull-up Resistance | R_{TXD} | 20 | 40 | 80 | kΩ | $V_{TXD} = 0 \; V$ | P_11.3.6 |
| LIN Bus Receiver (LIN Pin) | + | + | 1 | 1 | | | |
| Receiver Threshold Voltage, Recessive to Dominant Edge | $V_{Bus,rd}$ | 0.4 × V _{SHS} | 0.45 × V _{SHS} | _ | V | | P_11.3.7 |
| Receiver Dominant State | $V_{\mathrm{Bus,dom}}$ | - | _ | 0.4 × V _{SHS} | V | LIN 2.2 Param. 17 | P_11.3.8 |
| Receiver Threshold Voltage, Dominant to Recessive Edge | $V_{Bus,dr}$ | - | 0.55 × V _{SHS} | 0.60 × V _{SHS} | V | | P_11.3.9 |
| Receiver Recessive State | $V_{\mathrm{Bus,rec}}$ | 0.6 × V _{SHS} | _ | _ | V | LIN 2.2 Param 18 | P_11.3.10 |
| Receiver Center Voltage | $V_{Bus,c}$ | 0.475 × V _{SHS} | 0.5 × V _{SHS} | 0.525 × V _{SHS} | V | LIN 2.2 Param 19 6 V < V _{SHS} < 18 V | P_11.3.11 |
| Receiver Hysteresis | $V_{Bus,hys}$ | 0.07 × V _{SHS} | 0.1 × V _{SHS} | 0.175 × V _{SHS} | V | $V_{\rm bus,hys} = V_{\rm bus,dr} - V_{\rm bus,rd}$ LIN 2.2 Param 20 | P_11.3.12 |
| Wake-up Threshold Voltage | $V_{Bus,wk}$ | 0.40 × V _{SHS} | 0.5 × V _{SHS} | 0.6 × V _{SHS} | V | _ | P_11.3.13 |
| Dominant Time for Bus Wake-up | $t_{ m WK,Bus}$ | 30 | _ | 150 | μs | 2) | P_11.3.14 |



Table 26 Electrical Characteristics (cont'd)

 $V_{\rm SHS}$ = 5.5 V to 18 V, $T_{\rm j}$ = -40 °C to +150 °C, RL = 500 Ω , all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter | Symbol | | Value | s | Unit | Note / Test Condition | Number |
|--|------------------------|------------------------|-------|--------------------|------|--|-----------|
| | | Min. | Тур. | Max. | | | |
| LIN Bus Transmitter (LIN Pin |) | | | | | | |
| Bus Serial Diode Voltage Drop | $V_{ m serdiode}$ | 0.4 | 0.7 | 1.0 | V | $^{1)}$ $V_{\rm TXD}$ = VCC1; LIN 2.2 Param 21 | P_11.3.15 |
| Bus Recessive Output Voltage | $V_{BUS,ro}$ | 0.8 × V _{SHS} | _ | V_{SHS} | V | $V_{\rm TXD}$ = HIGH Level | P_11.3.16 |
| Bus Short Circuit Current | $I_{BUS,sc}$ | 40 | 100 | 150 | mA | $V_{\rm BUS}$ = 18 V; LIN 2.2 Param 12 | P_11.3.17 |
| Leakage Current Loss of Ground | $I_{\mathrm{BUS,lk1}}$ | -1000 | -450 | 20 | μΑ | $V_{\rm SHS}$ = 12 V = GND; 0 V < $V_{\rm BUS}$ < 18 V; LIN 2.2 Param 15 | P_11.3.18 |
| Leakage Current Loss of Battery | $I_{\mathrm{BUS,lk2}}$ | - | - | 20 | μΑ | V_{SHS} = 0 V; V_{BUS} = 18 V; LIN 2.2 Param 16 | P_11.3.19 |
| Leakage Current Driver Off | $I_{\mathrm{BUS,lk3}}$ | -1 | _ | _ | mA | $\begin{split} V_{\text{SHS}} &= \text{18 V;} \\ V_{\text{BUS}} &= \text{0 V;} \\ \text{LIN 2.2 Param 13} \end{split}$ | P_11.3.20 |
| Leakage Current Driver Off | $I_{BUS,lk4}$ | - | _ | 20 | μΑ | V_{SHS} = 8 V; V_{BUS} = 18 V; LIN 2.2 Param 14 | P_11.3.21 |
| Bus Pull-up Resistance | R_{BUS} | 20 | 30 | 47 | kΩ | Normal Mode LIN 2.2 Param 26 | P_11.3.22 |
| LIN Input Capacitance | C_{BUS} | | 20 | 25 | pF | 1) | P_11.3.23 |
| Receiver propagation delay bus dominant to RXD LOW | $t_{\sf d(L),R}$ | - | 1 | 6 | μs | $V_{\rm CC}$ = 5 V; $C_{\rm RXD}$ = 20 pF; LIN 2.2 Param 31 | P_11.3.24 |
| Receiver propagation delay bus recessive to RXD HIGH | $t_{d(H),R}$ | - | 1 | 6 | μs | $V_{\rm CC}$ = 5 V; $C_{\rm RXD}$ = 20 pF; LIN 2.2 Param 31 | P_11.3.25 |
| Receiver delay symmetry | $t_{sym,R}$ | -2 | _ | 2 | μs | $t_{\text{sym,R}} = t_{\text{d(L),R}} - t_{\text{d(H),R}};$ LIN 2.2 Param 32 | P_11.3.26 |
| LIN Transceiver Enabling Time | $t_{LIN,EN}$ | _ | 10 | _ | μs | ²⁾ CSN = HIGH to first valid transmitted TXD dominant | P_11.3.27 |
| Bus Dominant Time Out | t _{BUS_LIN} | _ | 20 | _ | ms | 1)2) | P_11.3.28 |
| TXD Dominant Time Out | t_{TxD_LIN} | _ | 20 | _ | ms | $^{1)2)}V_{\text{TXD}} = 0 \text{ V}$ | P_11.3.29 |
| TXD Dominant Time Out Recovery Time | $t_{\rm torec}$ | _ | 10 | _ | μs | 1)2) | P_11.3.30 |



Table 26 Electrical Characteristics (cont'd)

 $V_{\rm SHS}$ = 5.5 V to 18 V, $T_{\rm j}$ = -40 °C to +150 °C, RL = 500 Ω , all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter | Symbol | | Value | s | Unit | Note / Test Condition | Number |
|---|--------|-------|-------|-------|------|--|-----------|
| | | Min. | Тур. | Max. | | | |
| Duty Cycle D1 (For worst case at 20 kbit/s) LIN 2.2 Normal Slope | D1 | 0.396 | - | - | | $^{3)}$ TH _{Rec} (max) = 0.744 × V_{SHS} ; TH _{Dom} (max) = 0.581 × V_{SHS} ; V_{SHS} = 7.0 18 V; $t_{\rm bit}$ = 50 µs; D1 = $t_{\rm bus_rec(min)}$ /2 $t_{\rm bit}$; LIN 2.2 Param 27 | P_11.3.31 |
| Duty Cycle D2 (for worst case at 20 kbit/s) LIN 2.2 Normal Slope | D2 | _ | _ | 0.581 | | $^{3)}$ TH _{Rec} (min.) = 0.422 × V_{SHS} ; TH _{Dom} (min.) = 0.284 × V_{SHS} ; V_{SHS} = 7.6 18 V; t_{bit} = 50 μ s; D2 = $t_{bus_rec(max)}/2$ t_{bit} ; LIN 2.2 Param 28 | P_11.3.32 |
| Duty Cycle D3 (for worst case at 10.4 kbit/s) SAE J2602 Low Slope | D3 | 0.417 | - | - | | $^{3)}$ TH _{Rec} (max) = 0.778 × V_{SHS} TH _{Dom} (max) = 0.616 × V_{SHS} ; V_{SHS} = 7.0 18 V; t_{bit} = 96 μ s; D3 = $t_{bus_rec(min)}/2$ t_{bit} ; LIN 2.2 Param 29 | P_11.3.33 |
| Duty Cycle D4 (for worst case at 10.4 kbit/s) SAE J2602 Low Slope | D4 | _ | _ | 0.590 | | $^{3)}$ THRec(min.) = 0.389 × $V_{\rm SHS}$; THDom(min.) = 0.251 × $V_{\rm SHS}$; $V_{\rm SHS}$ = 7.6 18 V; $t_{\rm bit}$ = 96 μ s; D4 = tbus_rec(max)/2 tbit; LIN 2.2 Param 30 | P_11.3.34 |

¹⁾ Not subject to production test, specified by design.

²⁾ Not subject to production test, tolerance defined by internal oscillator tolerance

³⁾ Bus load conditions concerning LIN Specification 2.2 C_{LIN} , R_{LIN} = 1 nF, 1 k Ω / 6.8 nF, 660 Ω / 10 nF, 500 Ω



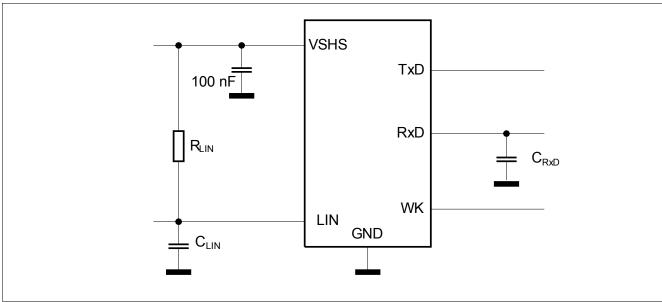


Figure 41 Simplified Test Circuit for Dynamic Characteristics



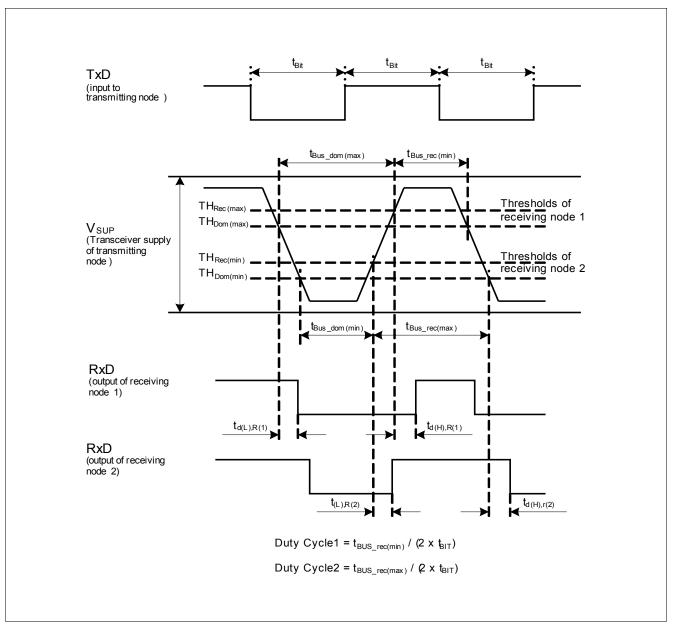


Figure 42 Timing Diagram for Dynamic Characteristics



12 Wake and Voltage Monitoring Inputs

12.1 Block Description

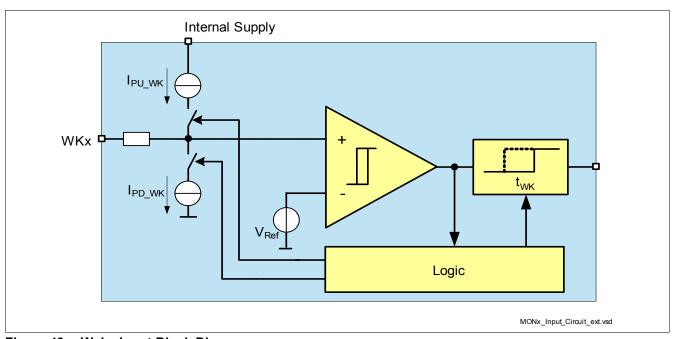


Figure 43 Wake Input Block Diagram

Features

- Three High-Voltage inputs with a 3V (typ.) threshold voltage
- Alternate Measurement function for high-voltage sensing via WK1 and WK2
- Wake-up capability for power saving modes
- Edge sensitive wake feature LOW to HIGH and HIGH to LOW
- · Pull-up and Pull-down current sources, configurable via SPI
- Selectable configuration for static sense or cyclic sense working with TIMER1, TIMER2
- In SBC Normal and SBC Stop Mode the level of the WK pin can be read via SPI even if the respective WK is not enabled as a wake source.



12.2 Functional Description

The wake input pins are edge-sensitive inputs with a switching threshold of typically 3V. This means that both transitions, HIGH to LOW and LOW to HIGH, result in a signalization by the SBC. The signalization occurs either in triggering the interrupt in SBC Normal Mode and SBC Stop Mode or by a wake up of the device in SBC Sleep and SBC Fail-Safe Mode.

Two different wake detection modes can be selected via SPI:

- · Static sense: WK inputs are always active
- Cyclic sense: WK inputs are only active for a certain time period (see Chapter 5.2.1)

Two different filter times of 16µs or 64µs can be selected to avoid a parasitic wake-up due to transients or EMC disturbances in static sense configuration.

The filter time (t_{FWK1} , t_{FWK2}) is triggered by a level change crossing the switching threshold and a wake signal is recognized if the input level will not cross again the threshold during the selected filter time.

Figure 44 shows a typical wake-up timing and parasitic filter.

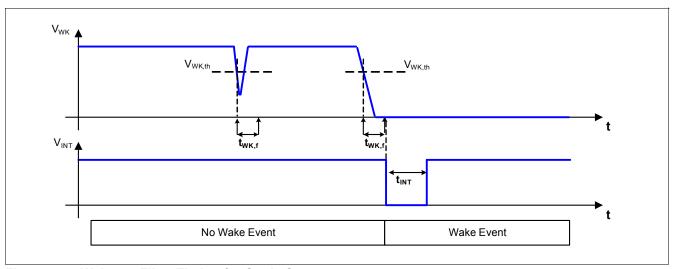


Figure 44 Wake-up Filter Timing for Static Sense

The wake-up capability for each WK pin can be enabled or disabled via SPI command in the WK_CTRL_2 register.

The wake source for a wake via a WKx pin can always be read in the register **WK_STAT_1** at the bits WK1_WU, WK2_WU, and WK3_WU.

The actual voltage level of the WK pin (LOW or HIGH) can always be read in SBC Normal and SBC Stop Mode in the register **WK_LVL_STAT**. During Cyclic Sense, the register show the sampled levels of the respective WK pin.

If FO2...3 are configured as WK inputs in its alternative function (16µs static filter time), then the wake events will be signalled in the register **WK_STAT_2**.



12.2.1 Wake Input Configuration

To ensure a defined and stable voltage levels at the internal comparator input it is possible to configure integrated current sources via the SPI register **WK_PUPD_CTRL**. In addition, the wake detection modes (including the filter time) can be configured via the SPI register **WK_FLT_CTRL**. An example illustration for the automatic switching configuration is shown in **Figure 45**.

Table 27 Pull-Up / Pull-Down Resistor

| WKx_PUPD | WKx_PUPD | Current Sources | Note |
|----------|----------|------------------------|--|
| _1 | _0 | | |
| 0 | 0 | no current source | WKx input is floating if left open (default setting) |
| 0 | 1 | pull-down | WKx input internally pulled to GND |
| 1 | 0 | pull-up | WKx input internally pulled to internal 5V supply |
| 1 | 1 | Automatic switching | If a high level is detected at the WKx input the pull-up source is activated, if low level is detected the pull down is activated. |

Note: If there is no pull-up or pull-down configured on the WK input, then the respective input should be tied to GND or VS on board to avoid unintended floating of the pin and subsequent wake events.

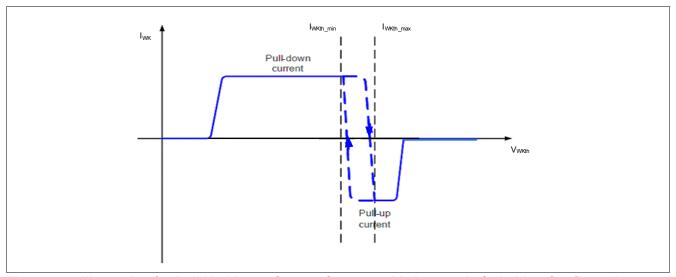


Figure 45 Illustration for Pull-Up / Down Current Sources with Automatic Switching Configuration

Table 28 Wake Detection Configuration and Filter Time

| WKx_FLT_1 | WKx_FLT_0 | Filter Time | Description |
|-----------|-----------|-------------|---|
| 0 | 0 | Config A | static sense, 16µs filter time |
| 0 | 1 | Config B | static sense, 64µs filter time |
| 1 | 0 | Config C | Cyclic sense, Timer 1, 16µs filter time. Period, On-time configurable in register TIMER1_CTRL |
| 1 | 1 | Config D | Cyclic sense, Timer 2, 16µs filter time. Period, On-time configurable in register TIMER2_CTRL |

Config A and B are intended for static sense with two different filter times.

Config C or D are intended for cyclic sense configuration. With the filter settings, the respective timer needs to be assigned to one or more HS output, which supplies an external circuit connected to the WKx pin, e.g. HS1 controlled by Timer 2 (HS1 = 010) and connected to WK3 via an switch circuitry - see also **Chapter 5.2**.



12.2.2 Alternate Measurement Function with WK1 and WK2

12.2.2.1 Block Description

This function provides the possibility to measure a voltage, e.g. the unbuffered battery voltage, with the protected WK1 HV-input. The measured voltage is routed out at WK2. It allows for example a voltage compensation for LED lighting by changing the duty cycle of the High-Side outputs. A simple voltage divider needs to be placed externally to provide the correct voltage level to the microcontroller A/D converter input.

The function is available in SBC Normal Mode and it is disabled in all other modes to allow a low-quiescent current operation. The measurement function can be used instead of the WK1 and WK2 wake and level signalling capability.

The benefits of the function is that the signal is measured by a HV-input pin and that there is no current flowing through the resistor divider during low-power modes.

The functionality is shown in a simplified application diagram in Figure 66.

12.2.2.2 Functional Description

This measurement function is by default disabled. In this case, WK1 and WK2 have the regular wake and voltage level signalization functionality. The switch S1 is open for this configuration (see **Figure 66**).

The measurement function can be enabled via the SPI bit WK_MEAS.

If WK_MEAS is set to '1', then the measurement function is enabled and switch S1 is closed in SBC Normal Mode. S1 is open in all other SBC modes. If this function the pull-up and down currents of WK1 and WK2 are disabled, and the internal WK1 and WK2 signals are gated. In addition, the settings for WK1 and WK2 in the registers WK_PUPD_CTRL, WK_FLT_CTRL and WK_CTRL_2 are ignored but changing these setting is not prevented. The registers WK_STAT_1 and WK_LVL_STAT are not updated with respect to the inputs WK1 and WK2. However, if only WK1 or WK2 are set as wake sources and a SBC Sleep Mode command is set, then the SPI_FAIL flag will be set and the SBC will be changed into SBC Restart Mode (see Chapter 5.1 also for wake capability of WK1 and WK2).

Table 29 Differences between Normal WK Function and Measurement Function

| Affected Settings/Modules for WK1 and WK2 Inputs | WK_MEAS = 0 | WK_MEAS = 1 |
|--|---|---|
| S1 configuration | 'open' | 'closed' in SBC Normal Mode, 'open' in all other SBC Modes |
| Internal WK1 & WK2 signal processing | Default wake and level signaling function, WK_STAT_1, WK_STAT_2 are updated accordingly | 'WK12 inputs are gated internally, WK_STAT_1, WK_STAT_2 are not updated |
| WK1_EN, WK2_EN | Wake-up via WK1 and WK2 possible if bits are set | setting the bits is ignored and not prevented. If only WK1_EN, WK2_EN are set while trying to go to SBC Sleep Mode, then the SPI_FAIL flag will be set and the SBC will be changed into SBC Restart Mode. |
| WK_PUPD_CTRL | normal configuration is possible | no pull-up or pull-down enabled |
| WK_FLT_CTRL | normal configuration is possible | setting the bits is ignored and not prevented |

Note: There is a diode in series to the switch S1 (not shown in the **Figure 66**), which will influence the temperature behavior of the switch.

Data Sheet 107 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



12.3 Electrical Characteristics

Table 30 Electrical Characteristics

 $V_{\rm S}$ = 5.5 V to 28 V; $T_{\rm j}$ = -40 °C to +150 °C; all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter | Symbol | Values | | | Unit | Note / Test Condition | Number |
|---|--------------------|--------|------|------|------|---|-----------|
| | | Min. | Тур. | Max. | | | |
| WK1WK3 Input Pin C | haracteris | tics | | | | | |
| Wake-up/monitoring threshold voltage | $V_{ m WKth}$ | 2 | 3 | 4 | V | without external serial resistor $R_{\rm S}$ (with $R_{\rm S}$: $\Delta V = I_{\rm PD/PU} * R_{\rm S}$); hysteresis included | P_12.3.1 |
| Threshold hysteresis | $V_{ m WKNth,hys}$ | 0.1 | - | 0.7 | V | without external serial resistor $R_{\rm S}$ (with $R_{\rm S}$: $\Delta V = I_{\rm PD/PU} * R_{\rm S}$); | P_12.3.2 |
| WK pin Pull-up Current | I_{PU_WK} | -20 | -10 | -3 | μΑ | $V_{\rm WK_IN}$ = 4V | P_12.3.3 |
| WK pin Pull-down Current | I_{PD_WK} | 3 | 10 | 20 | μΑ | $V_{\mathrm{WK_IN}}$ = 2V | P_12.3.4 |
| Input leakage current | $I_{LK,I}$ | -2 | | 2 | μA | 0 V < V _{WK_IN} < 40V | P_12.3.5 |
| Drop Voltage across S1 switch | $V_{Drop,S1}$ | _ | 1000 | - | mV | ¹⁾ Drop Voltage between WK1 and WK2 when enabled for voltage measurement; $I_{\text{WK1}} = 500 \mu\text{A}$; $T_{\text{j}} = 25^{\circ}\text{C}$ Refer to Figure 46 | P_12.3.13 |
| Timing | | | | | | | |
| Wake-up filter time 1 | t_{FWK1} | - | 16 | - | μs | ²⁾ SPI Setting | P_12.3.6 |
| Wake-up filter time 2 | t_{FWK2} | - | 64 | - | μs | ²⁾ SPI Setting | P_12.3.7 |

¹⁾ Not subject to production test; specified by design

²⁾ Not subject to production test, tolerance defined by internal oscillator tolerance



Wake and Voltage Monitoring Inputs

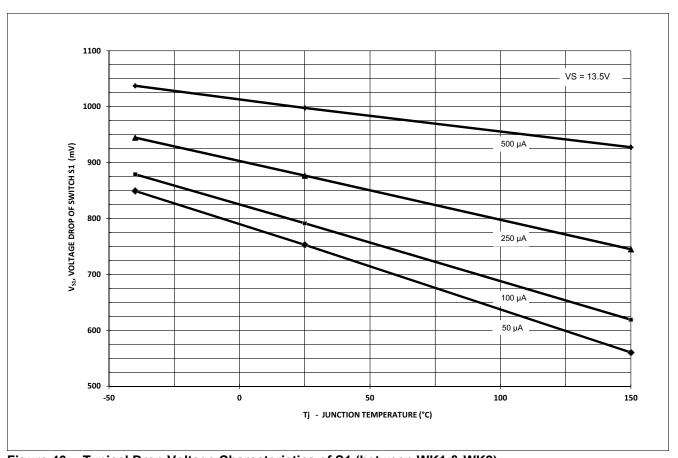


Figure 46 Typical Drop Voltage Characteristics of S1 (between WK1 & WK2)



Interrupt Function

13 Interrupt Function

13.1 Block and Functional Description

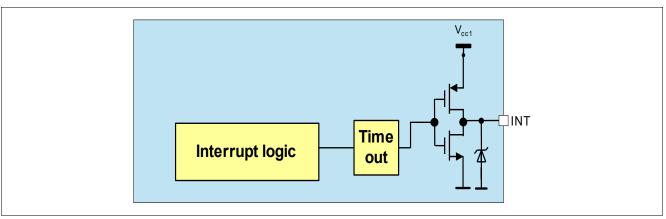


Figure 47 Interrupt Block Diagram

The interrupt is used to signalize special events in real time to the microcontroller. The interrupt block is designed as a push/pull output stage as shown in **Figure 47**. An interrupt is triggered and the INT pin is pulled low (active low) for t_{INT} in SBC Normal and Stop Mode and it is released again once t_{INT} is expired. The minimum HIGH-time of INT between two consecutive interrupts is t_{INTD} . An interrupt does not cause a SBC mode change.

Two different interrupt classes could be selected via the SPI bit INT_ GLOBAL:

- Class 1 (wake interrupt INT_ GLOBAL=0): all wake-up events stored in the wake status SPI register
 (WK_STAT_1 and WK_STAT_2) cause an interrupt (default setting). An interrupt is only triggered if the
 respective function is also enabled as a wake source (including GPIOx if configured as a wake input). The CAN
 time out signalization CANTO is also considered as a wake source. Therefore, the interrupt mask bit CANTO_
 MASK has higher priority than the bit INT_ GLOBAL, i.e. Integral is not taken into account for CANTO.
- Class 2 (global interrupt INT_ GLOBAL=1): in addition to the wake-up events, all signalled failures stored in the other status registers cause an interrupt (the register WK_LVL_STAT is not generating interrupts)

Note: The errors which will cause SBC Restart or SBC Fail-Safe Mode (Vcc1_UV, WD_FAIL, VCC1_SC, TSD2, FAILURE) are the exceptions of an INT generation on status bits. Also POR and DEV_STAT_x and will not generate interrupts.

In addition to this behavior, an INT will be triggered when the SBC is sent to SBC Stop Mode and not all bits were cleared in the WK_STAT_1 and WK_STAT_2 register.

The SPI status registers are updated at every falling edge of the INT pulse. All interrupt events are stored in the respective register (except the register **WK_LVL_STAT**) until the register is read and cleared via SPI command. A second SPI read after reading out the respective status register is optional but recommended to verify that the interrupt event is not present anymore. The interrupt behavior is shown in **Figure 48** for class 1 interrupts. The behavior for class 2 is identical.

The INT pin is also used during SBC Init Mode to select the hardware configuration of the device. See Chapter 5.1.1 for further information.



Interrupt Function

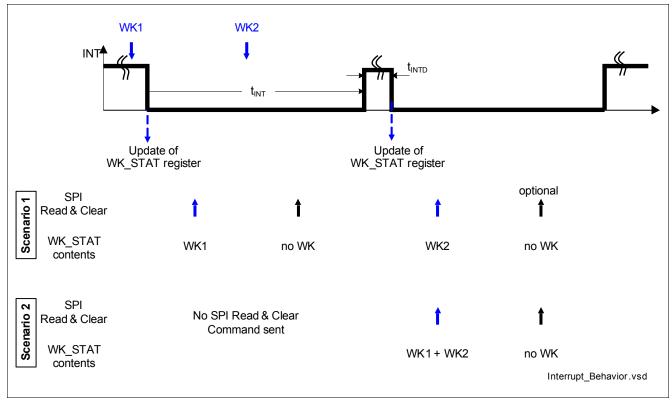


Figure 48 Interrupt Signalization Behavior



Interrupt Function

13.2 Electrical Characteristics

Table 31 Interrupt Output

 $V_{\rm S}$ = 5.5 V to 28 V; $T_{\rm j}$ = -40 °C to +150 °C; SBC Normal Mode; all voltages with respect to ground; positive current defined flowing into pin; unless otherwise specified.

| Parameter | Symbol | | Value | S | Unit | Note / | Number | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|----------|------------------------|------|---|----------|--|
| | | Min. | Тур. | Max. | | Test Condition | | |
| Interrupt Output; Pin INT | | | <u> </u> | | | | | |
| INT High Output Voltage | $V_{INT,H}$ | 0.8 × V _{CC1} | _ | - | V | $^{1)}I_{\text{INT}}$ = -1 mA; INT = OFF | P_13.2.1 | |
| INT Low Output Voltage | $V_{INT,L}$ | _ | _ | 0.2 × V _{CC1} | V | $^{1)}I_{INT} = 1 \text{ mA};$ INT = ON | P_13.2.2 | |
| INT Pulse Width | t_{INT} | _ | 100 | _ | μs | 2) | P_13.2.3 | |
| INT Pulse Minimum Delay Time | t_{INTD} | _ | 100 | - | μs | ²⁾ between consecutive pulses | P_13.2.4 | |
| Configuration Select; Pin | INT | | <u> </u> | <u> </u> | 1 | | | |
| Config Pull-down Resistance | R_{CFG} | _ | 250 | - | kΩ | V _{INT} = 5 V | P_13.2.5 | |
| Config Select Filter Time | t _{CFG_F} | _ | 7 | _ | μs | 2) | P_13.2.6 | |

¹⁾ Output Voltage Value also determines device configuration during SBC Init Mode

Data Sheet 112 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26

²⁾ Not subject to production test, tolerance defined by internal oscillator tolerance.



14 Fail Outputs

14.1 Block and Functional Description

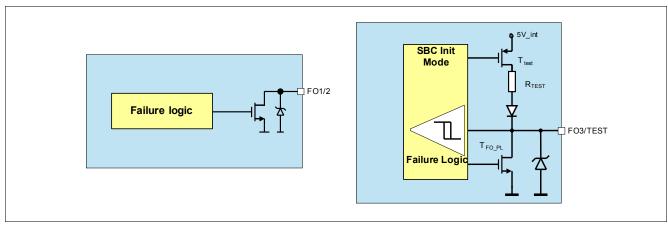


Figure 49 Simplified Fail Output Block Diagram for FO1/2 and for FO3/TEST

The fail outputs consist of a failure logic block and three open-drain outputs (FO1, FO2, FO3) with active-low signalization.

The fail outputs are activated due to following failure conditions:

- Watchdog trigger failure (For config 3&4 only after the 2nd watchdog trigger failure and for config 1&2 after 1st watchdog trigger failure)
- Thermal shutdown TSD2
- VCC1 short to GND
- VCC1 over voltage (only if the SPI bit VCC1_OV_RST is set)
- After 4 consecutive VCC1 under voltage event (see Chapter 15.6 for details)

At the same time SBC Fail-Safe Mode is entered (exceptions are watchdog trigger failures depending on selected configurations - see **Chapter 5.1.1**).

The fail output activation is signalled in the SPI bit FAILURE of the register DEV_STAT.

For testing purposes only the Fail Outputs can also be activated via SPI by setting the bit **FO_ON**. This bit is independent of the FO failure bits. In case that there is no failure condition, the FO outputs can also be turned off again via SPI, i.e. no successful watchdog trigger is needed.

The entry of SBC Fail-Safe Mode due to a watchdog failure can be configured as described in Chapter 5.1.1.

In order to deactivate the fail outputs in SBC Normal Mode the failure conditions must not be present anymore (e.g. TSD2, VCC1 short circuit, etc) and the bit **FAILURE** needs to be cleared via SPI command. In case of a **FAILURE** bit setting due to a watchdog fail, a successful WD trigger is needed in addition, i.e. **WD_FAIL** must be cleared. **WD_FAIL** will also be cleared when going to SBC Sleep or SBC Fail-Safe Mode due to another failure (not a WD failure) or if the watchdog is disabled in SBC Stop Mode.

Note: The Fail output pin is triggered for any of the above described failures. No FAILURE is caused for the 1st watchdog failure if selected for Config2.

The three fail outputs are activated simultaneously with following output functionalities:

- FO1: Static fail output
- FO2: 1.25Hz, 50% (typ.) duty cycle, e.g. to generate an indicator signal



FO3: 100Hz PWM, 20% (typ.) duty cycle, e.g. to generate a dimmed rear light from a break light.

Note: The duty cycle for FO3 can be configured via SPI option to 20%, 10%, 5% or 2.5%. Default value is 20%. See the register **FO_DC** for configuration.

14.1.1 General Purpose I/O Functionality of FO2 and FO3 as Alternate Function

In case that FO2 and FO3 are not used in the application, those pins can also be configured with an alternate function as high-voltage (VSHS related) General Purpose I/O pins.

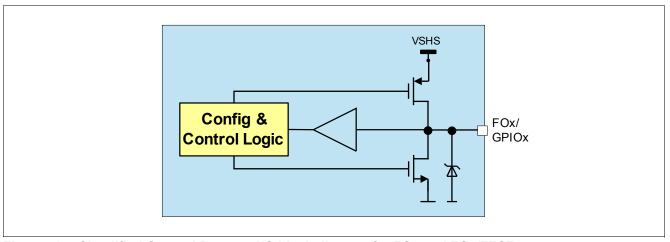


Figure 50 Simplified General Purpose I/O block diagram for FO2 and FO3/TEST

The pins are by default configured as FO pins. The configuration is done via the SPI register **GPIO_CTRL**. The alternate function can be:

- Wake Inputs: The detection threshold V_{GPIOI,th} is similar as for the WK inputs. The wake-up detection behavior
 is the same as for WKx pins. Wake events are stored and reported in WK_STAT_2.
- Low-Side Switches: The switch is able to drive currents of up to 10mA (see also V_{GPIOL,L1}). It is self-protected
 with regards to current limitation. No other diagnosis is implemented.
- High-Side Switches: The switch is able to drive currents up to 10mA (see also V_{GPIOH,H1}). It is self-protected
 with regards to current limitation. No other diagnosis is implemented.
- If configured as GPIO then the respective level at the pin will be shown in WK_LVL_STAT in SBC Normal and Stop Mode. This is also the case if configured as LS/HS and can serve as a feedback about the respective state. GPIO2 is shared with the TEST level bit.

Figure 51 describes the behavior of the FO/GPIO pins in their different configurations and SBC modes.

| Function | Normal Mode | Stop Mode | Sleep Mode | Fail-Safe Mode |
|----------|--------------|------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| FOx | | keeps the state | keeps the state | active |
| WK | configurable | wake capable | wake capable | OFF |
| HS | configurable | as configured in Normal Mode | OFF | OFF |
| LS | | as configured in Normal Mode | OFF | OFF |

Figure 51 FO / GPIO behavior for the respective SBC modes

Note: In order to avoid unintentional entry of SBC Development Mode care must be taken that the level of FO3/TEST is HIGH during device power up and SBC Init Mode.

Note: The FOx drivers are supplied via VS. However, the GPIO HS switches (FO2, FO3/TEST) are supplied by VSHS

Data Sheet 114 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



14.2 Electrical Characteristics

Table 32 Interrupt Output

 $V_{\rm SHS}$ = 5.5 V to 28 V; $T_{\rm j}$ = -40 °C to +150 °C; SBC Normal Mode; all voltages with respect to ground; positive current defined flowing into pin; unless otherwise specified.¹⁾

| Parameter | Symbol | | Values | , | Unit | Note / | Number | |
|---|--------------------------|--------|--------|----------|----------|---|-----------|--|
| | | Min. | Тур. | Max. | | Test Condition | | |
| Pin FO1 | | | 1 | <u> </u> | <u> </u> | | 1 | |
| FO1 low output voltage (active) | $V_{FO,L1}$ | _ | _ | 1.0 | V | I_{FO} = 4mA | P_14.2.1 | |
| FO1 high output current (inactive) | $I_{FO,H}$ | 0 | - | 2 | μΑ | V _{FO} = 28V | P_14.2.2 | |
| Pin FO2 | | | | | | | | |
| FO2 side indicator frequency | $f_{\sf FO2SI}$ | 1.00 | 1.25 | 1.50 | Hz | 3) | P_14.2.3 | |
| FO2 side indicator duty cycle | d_{FO2SI} | _ | 50 | _ | % | 3) | P_14.2.4 | |
| Pin FO3/TEST ²⁾ | | -1 | | " | | | | |
| Pull-up Resistance at pin FO3/TEST | R_{TEST} | 2.5 | 5 | 10 | kΩ | V_{TEST} =0V; SBC Init Mode | P_14.2.5 | |
| TEST Input Filter Time | t_{TEST} | _ | 64 | _ | μs | 3) | P_14.2.6 | |
| FO3 pulsed light frequency | $f_{\sf FO3PL}$ | 80 | 100 | 120 | Hz | 3) | P_14.2.7 | |
| FO3 pulsed light duty cycle | d_{FO3PL} | _ | 20 | _ | % | ³⁾⁴⁾ default setting | P_14.2.8 | |
| Alternate FO23 Electrical Characteristics | s: GPIO | | 1 | , | | | | |
| GPIO low-side output voltage (active) | $V_{\mathrm{GPIOL,L1}}$ | - | _ | 1 | V | $I_{\rm GPIO}$ = 10mA | P_14.2.9 | |
| GPIO low-side output voltage (active) | $V_{\mathrm{GPIOL,L2}}$ | _ | - | 5 | mV | $^{5)}I_{\text{GPIO}} = 50\mu\text{A}$ | P_14.2.17 | |
| GPIO high-side output voltage (active) | $V_{\mathrm{GPIOH,H1}}$ | VSHS-1 | - | _ | V | $I_{\rm GPO}$ = -10mA | P_14.2.10 | |
| GPIO high-side output voltage (active) | $V_{\mathrm{GPIOH,H2}}$ | VSHS-5 | _ | _ | mV | $^{5)}I_{\text{GPO}} = -50\mu\text{A}$ | P_14.2.18 | |
| GPIO input threshold voltage | $V_{\mathrm{GPIOI,th}}$ | 1.5 | 2.5 | 3.5 | V | 6) hysteresis included | P_14.2.11 | |
| GPIO input threshold hysteresis | $V_{\mathrm{GPIOI,hys}}$ | 100 | 400 | 700 | mV | 5) | P_14.2.12 | |
| GPIO low-side current limitation | $I_{\rm GPIOL,max}$ | 10 | _ | 30 | mA | $V_{\rm GPIO}$ = 28V | P_14.2.13 | |
| GPIO high-side current limitation | $I_{\rm GPIOH,max}$ | -45 | _ | -10 | mA | V _{GPIO} = 0V | P_14.2.14 | |
| | • | * | • | • | • | | | |

¹⁾ The FOx drivers are supplied via VS. However, the GPIO HS switches (FO2, FO3/TEST) are supplied by VSHS



- 2) The external capacitance on this pin must be limited to less than 10nF to ensure proper detection of SBC Development Mode and SBC User Mode operation.
- 3) Not subject to production test, tolerance defined by internal oscillator tolerance.
- 4) The duty cyclic is adjustable via the SPI bits FO_DC.
- 5) Not subject to production test, specified by design.
- 6) Applies also for TEST voltage input level



15 Supervision Functions

15.1 Reset Function

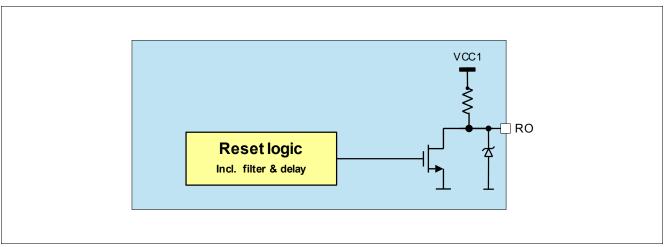


Figure 52 Reset Block Diagram

15.1.1 Reset Output Description

The reset output pin RO provides a reset information to the microcontroller, for example, in the event that the output voltage has fallen below the under voltage threshold $V_{\text{RT1/2/3/4}}$. In case of a reset event, the reset output RO is pulled to low after the filter time \mathbf{t}_{RF} and stays low as long as the reset event is present plus a reset delay time \mathbf{t}_{RD1} . When connecting the SBC to battery voltage, the reset signal remains LOW initially. When the output voltage V_{cc1} has reached the reset default threshold $V_{\text{RT1,r}}$, the reset output RO is released to HIGH after the reset delay time \mathbf{t}_{RD1} . A reset can also occur due to a watchdog trigger failure. The reset threshold can be adjusted via SPI, the default reset threshold is $\mathbf{V}_{\text{RT1,f}}$. The RO pin has an integrated pull-up resistor. In case reset is triggered, it will be pulled low for $\mathbf{V}_{\text{cc1}} \ge 1\text{V}$ and for $\text{VS} \ge \mathbf{V}_{\text{POR,f}}$ (see also Chapter 15.3).

The timings for the RO triggering regarding VCC1 under voltage and watchdog trigger is shown in Figure 53.



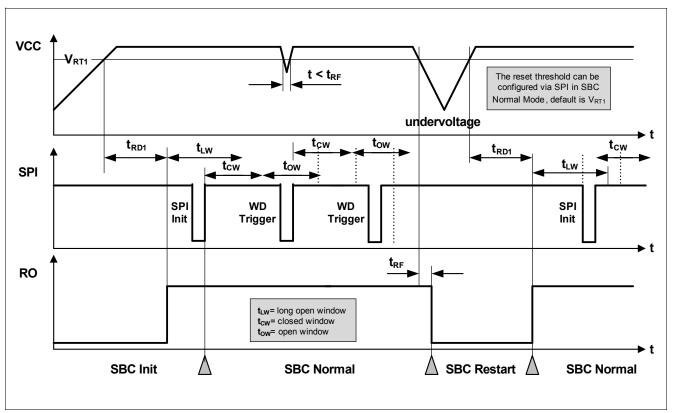


Figure 53 Reset Timing Diagram

15.1.2 Soft Reset Description

In SBC Normal and SBC Stop Mode, it is also possible to trigger a device internal reset via a SPI command in order to bring the SBC into a defined state in case of failures. In this case the microcontroller must send a SPI command and set the MODE bits to '11' in the M_S_CTRL register. As soon as this command becomes valid, the SBC is set back to SBC INIT Mode and all SPI registers are set to their default values (see SPI Chapter 16.5 and Chapter 16.6).

Two different soft reset configurations are possible via the SPI bit SOFT_ RESET_RO:

- The reset output (RO) is triggered when the soft reset is executed (default setting, the same reset delay time t_{RD1} applies)
- The reset output (RO) is not triggered when the soft reset is executed

Note: The device must be in SBC Normal Mode or SBC Stop Mode when sending this command. Otherwise, the command will be ignored.



15.2 Watchdog Function

The watchdog is used to monitor the software execution of the microcontroller and to trigger a reset if the microcontroller stops serving the watchdog due to a lock up in the software.

Two different types of watchdog functions are implemented and can be selected via the bit WD_WIN:

- Time-Out Watchdog (default value)
- Window Watchdog

The respective watchdog functions can be selected and programmed in SBC Normal Mode. The configuration stays unchanged in SBC Stop Mode.

Please refer to Table 33 to match the SBC Modes with the respective watchdog modes.

Table 33 Watchdog Functionality by SBC Modes

| SBC Mode | Watchdog Mode | Remarks | | | | | |
|--------------|------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| INIT Mode | Starts with Long Open Window | Watchdog starts with Long Open Window after RO is released | | | | | |
| Normal Mode | WD Programmable | Window Watchdog, Time-Out watchdog or switched OFF for SBC Stop Mode | | | | | |
| Stop Mode | Watchdog is fixed or OFF | | | | | | |
| Sleep Mode | OFF | SBC will start with Long Open Window when entering SBC Normal Mode. | | | | | |
| Restart Mode | OFF | SBC will start with Long Open Window when enteri SBC Normal Mode. | | | | | |

The watchdog timing is programmed via SPI command. As soon as the watchdog is programmed, the timer starts with the new setting and the watchdog must be served. The watchdog is triggered by sending a valid SPI-write command to the watchdog configuration register. The trigger SPI command is executed when the Chip Select input (CSN) becomes HIGH.

When coming from SBC Init, SBC Restart Mode or in certain cases from SBC Stop Mode, the watchdog timer is always started with a long open window. The long open window (t_{LW} = 200ms) allows the microcontroller to run its initialization sequences and then to trigger the watchdog via SPI.

The watchdog timer period can be selected via the watchdog timing bit field (WD_TIMER) and is in the range of 10 ms to 1000 ms. This setting is valid for both watchdog types.

The following watchdog timer periods are available:

- WD Setting 1: 10ms
- WD Setting 2: 20ms
- WD Setting 3: 50ms
- WD Setting 4: 100ms
- WD Setting 5: 200ms
- · WD Setting 6: 500ms
- WD Setting 7: 1000ms

In case of a watchdog reset, SBC Restart or SBC Fail-Safe Mode is entered according to the configuration and the SPI bits **WD_FAIL** are set. Once the RO goes HIGH again the watchdog immediately starts with a long open window the SBC enters automatically SBC Normal Mode.

In SBC Software Development Mode the watchdog is OFF and therefore no reset and interrupt are generated due to a watchdog failure.



Depending on the configuration, the WD_FAIL bits will be set after a watchdog trigger failure as follows:

- In case an incorrect WD trigger is received (triggering in the closed watchdog window or when the watchdog
 counter expires without a valid trigger) then the WD_FAIL bits will be increased (showing the number of
 incorrect WD triggers)
- For config 2: the bits can have the maximum value of '01'
- For config 1, 3 and 4: the bits can have the maximum value of '10'

The WD_FAIL bits are cleared automatically when following conditions apply:

- · After a successful watchdog trigger
- When the watchdog is OFF: in SBC Stop Mode after successfully disabling it, in SBC Sleep Mode, or in SBC Fail-Safe Mode (except for a watchdog failure)

15.2.1 Time-Out Watchdog

The time-out watchdog is an easier and less secure watchdog than a window watchdog as the watchdog trigger can be done at any time within the configured watchdog timer period.

A correct watchdog service immediately results in starting a new watchdog timer period. Taking the tolerances of the internal oscillator into account leads to the safe trigger area as defined in **Figure 54**.

If the time-out watchdog period elapses, a watchdog reset is created by setting the reset output RO low and the SBC switches to SBC Restart or SBC Fail-Safe Mode.

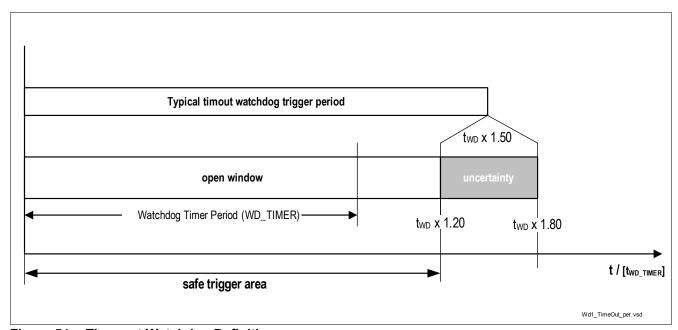


Figure 54 Time-out Watchdog Definitions



15.2.2 Window Watchdog

Compared to the time-out watchdog the characteristic of the window watchdog is that the watchdog timer period is divided between an closed and an open window. The watchdog must be triggered within the open window.

A correct watchdog trigger results in starting the window watchdog period by a closed window followed by an open window.

The watchdog timer period is at the same time the typical trigger time and defines the middle of the open window. Taking the oscillator tolerances into account leads to a safe trigger area of:

 t_{WD} x 0.72 < safe trigger area < t_{WD} x 1.20.

The typical closed window is defined to a width of 60% of the selected window watchdog timer period. Taking the tolerances of the internal oscillator into account leads to the timings as defined in **Figure 55**.

A correct watchdog service immediately results in starting the next closed window.

Should the trigger signal meet the closed window or should the watchdog timer period elapse, then a watchdog reset is created by setting the reset output RO low and the SBC switches to SBC Restart or SBC Fail-Safe Mode.

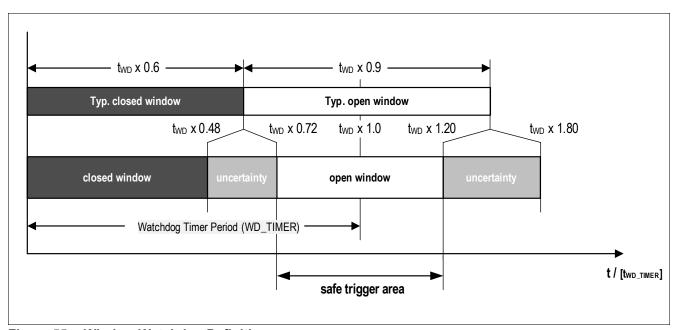


Figure 55 Window Watchdog Definitions

15.2.3 Watchdog Setting Check Sum

A check sum bit is part of the SPI commend to trigger the watchdog and to set the watchdog setting.

The sum of the 8 data bits in the register WWD_CTRL needs to have even parity (see **Equation (3)**). This is realized by either setting the bit **CHECKSUM** to 0 or 1. If the check sum is wrong, then the SPI command is ignored, i.e. the watchdog is not triggered or the settings are not changed and the bit SPI_FAIL is set.

The checksum is calculated by taking all 8 data bits into account. The written value of the reserved bit 3 of the WWD_CTRL register is considered (even if read as '0' in the SPI output) for checksum calculation, i.e. if a 1 is written on the reserved bit position, then a 1 will be used in the checksum calculation.

(3)

 $CHKSUM = Bit15 \oplus ... \oplus Bit8$



15.2.4 Watchdog during SBC Stop Mode

The watchdog can be disabled for SBC Stop Mode in SBC Normal Mode. For safety reasons, there is a special sequence to be followed in order to disable the watchdog as described in **Figure 56**. Two different SPI bits (WD_STM_EN_0, WD_STM_EN_1) in the registers WK_CTRL_1 and WD_CTRL need to be set.

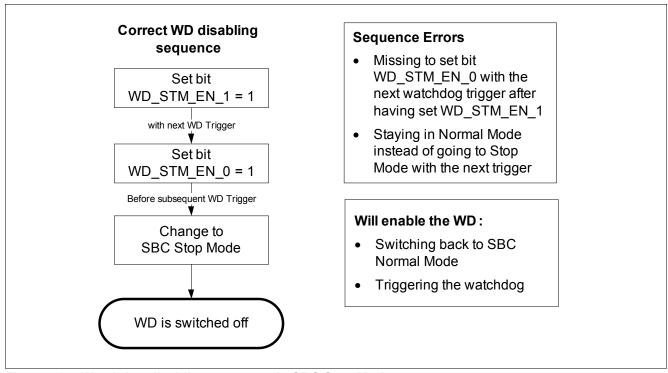


Figure 56 Watchdog disabling sequence in SBC Stop Mode

If a sequence error occurs, then the bit **WD_STM_EN_1** will be cleared and the sequence has to be started again. The watchdog can be enabled by triggering the watchdog in SBC Stop Mode or by switching back to SBC Normal Mode via SPI command. In both cases the watchdog will start with a long open window and the bits WD_STM_EN_1 and WD_STM_EN_0 are cleared. After the long open window the watchdog has to be served as configured in the **WD_CTRL** register.

Note: The bit WD STM EN 0 will be cleared automatically when the sequence is started and it was 1 before.

15.2.5 Watchdog Start in SBC Stop Mode due to Bus Wake

In SBC Stop Mode the Watchdog can be disabled. In addition a feature is available which will start the watchdog with any BUS wake (CAN or LIN) during SBC Stop Mode. The feature is enabled by setting the bit **WD_EN_WK_BUS** = 1

(= default value after POR). The bit can only be changed in SBC Normal Mode and needs to be programmed before starting the watchdog disable sequence.

A wake on CAN and LINx will generate an interrupt and the RXD pin for LINx or CAN is pulled to low. By these signals the microcontroller is informed that the watchdog is startedwith a long open window. After the long open window the watchdog has to be served as configured in the **WD_CTRL** register.

To disable the watchdog again, the SBC needs to be switched to Normal Mode and the sequence needs to be sent again.



15.3 VS Power On Reset

At power up of the device, the VS Power on Reset is detected when VS > $V_{POR,r}$ and the SPI bit **POR** is set to indicate that all SPI registers are set to POR default settings. VCC1 is starting up and the reset output will be kept LOW and will only be released once VCC1 has crossed $V_{RT1,r}$ and after t_{RD1} has elapsed.

In case VS < $V_{POR,f}$, an device internal reset will be generated and the SBC is switched OFF and will restart in INIT mode at the next VS rising. This is shown in **Figure 57**.

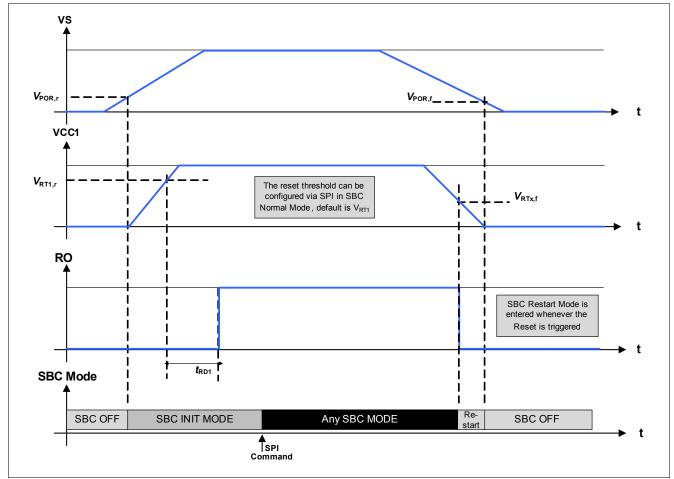


Figure 57 Ramp up / down example of Supply Voltage



15.4 Under Voltage VS and VSHS

If the supply voltage VS reaches the under voltage threshold $V_{S,IIV}$ then the SBC does the following measures:

- SPI bit VS_UV is set. No other error bits are set. The bit can be cleared once the condition is not present
 anymore,
- VCC3 is disabled (see Chapter 8.2) unless the control bit VCC3 VS UV OFF is set
- The VCC1 short circuit protection becomes inactive (see Chapter 15.7). However, the thermal protection of the device remains active.

If the under voltage threshold is exceeded (VS rising) then functions will be automatically enabled again.

If the supply voltage VSHS passes below the under voltage threshold ($V_{SHS,UVD}$) the SBC does the following measures:

- HS1...4 are acting accordingly to the SPI setting (see Chapter 9)
- · LINx is switched to LIN Receive Only Mode;
- SPI bit VSHS_UV is set. No other error bits are set. The bit can be cleared once the condition is not present anymore,
- VCC1, VCC2, WKx and CAN are not affected by VSHS under voltage

15.5 Over Voltage VSHS

If the supply voltage VSHS reaches the over voltage threshold ($V_{SHS,OVD}$) the SBC triggers the following measures:

- HS1...4 are acting accordingly to the SPI setting (see Chapter 9)
- SPI bit VSHS_OV is set. No other error bits are set. The bit can be cleared once the condition is not present
 anymore,
- VCC1, VCC2, VCC3, WKx, LIN and CAN are not affected by VS over voltage

15.6 VCC1 Over-/ Under Voltage and Under Voltage Prewarning

15.6.1 VCC1 Under Voltage and Under Voltage Prewarning

A first-level voltage detection threshold is implemented as a prewarning for the microcontroller. The prewarning event is signaled with the bit **VCC1_WARN**. No other actions are taken.

As described in Chapter 15.1 and Figure 58, a reset will be triggered (RO pulled 'low') when the $V_{\rm CC1}$ output voltage falls below the selected under voltage threshold ($V_{\rm RTx}$). The bit VCC1_UV is set and the SBC will enter SBC Restart Mode.

Note: The VCC1_WARN or VCC1_UV bits are not set in Sleep Mode as V_{CC1} = 0V in this case

Data Sheet 124 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



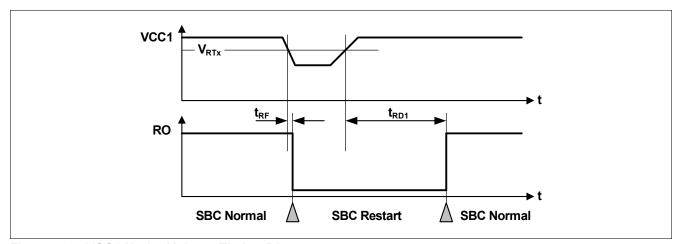


Figure 58 VCC1 Under Voltage Timing Diagram

An additional safety mechanism is implemented to avoid repetitive VCC1 under voltage resets due to high dynamic loads on VCC1:

- A counter is increased for every consecutive VCC1 under voltage event (regardless on the selected reset threshold),
- · The counter is active in SBC Init-, Normal-, and Stop Mode,
- For VS < V_{s,uv} the counter will be stopped in SBC Normal Mode (i.e. the VS UV comparator is always enabled in SBC Normal Mode),
- A 4th consecutive VCC1 under voltage event will lead to SBC Fail-Safe Mode entry and to setting the bit VCC1_UV_FS
- This counter is cleared:
 - when SBC Fail-Safe Mode is entered,
 - when the bit VCC1_UV is cleared,
 - when a Soft Reset is triggered.

Note: It is recommended to clear the VCC1_UV bit once it was set and detected.

15.6.2 VCC1 Over Voltage

For fail-safe reasons a configurable VCC1 over voltage detection feature is implemented. It is active in SBC Init-, Normal-, and Stop Mode.

In case the $V_{\text{CC1,OV,r}}$ threshold is crossed, the SBC triggers following measures depending on the configuration:

- The bit VCC1 OV is always set;
- If the bit VCC1_OV_RST is set and CFGP = '1', then SBC Restart Mode is entered. The FOx outputs are
 activated. After the reset delay time (t_{RD1}), the SBC Restart Mode is left and SBC Normal Mode is resumed
 even if the VCC1 over voltage event is still present (see also Figure 59). The VCC1_OV_RST bit is cleared
 automatically;
- If the bit VCC1_OV_RST is set and CFGP = '0', then SBC Fail-Safe Mode is entered and FOx outputs are
 activated.

Note: In case the VCC1 output current in SBC STOP Mode is below the active peak threshold (I_{VCC1,Ipeak}) it should be considered to clear the bit VCC1_OV_RST before entering SBC Stop Mode to avoid unintentional SBC Restart or Fail-Safe Mode entry and to ignore the VCC1_OV bit due to external noise.



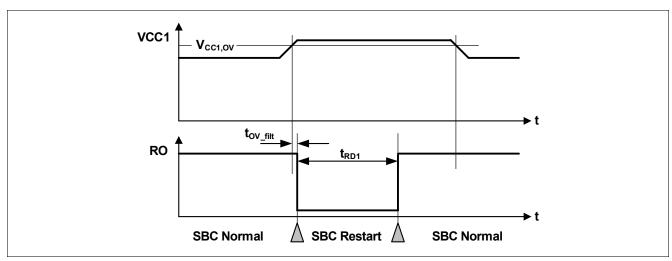


Figure 59 VCC1 Over Voltage Timing Diagram

15.7 VCC1 Short Circuit and VCC3 Diagnostics

The short circuit protection feature for V_{CC1} is implemented as follows (VS needs to be higher than $V_{\text{S,UV}}$):

- If VCC1 is not above the V_{RTx} within t_{VCC1,SC} after device power up or after waking from SBC Sleep Mode then
 the SPI bit VCC1_SC bit is set, VCC1 is turned OFF, the FOx pins are enabled, FAILURE is set and SBC FailSafe Mode is entered. The SBC can be activated again via wake on CAN, LINx, WKx.
- The same behavior applies, if V_{CC1} falls below V_{RTx} for more than $t_{\text{VCC1.SC}}$.

VCC3 diagnosis features are implemented as follows:

- Load Sharing: The external PNP is disabled when VS < V_{S,UV} if VCC3_VS_UV_OFF = 0 or when in SBC Stop Mode if VCC3_LS_STP_ON = '0'. All other diagnostic features are disabled because they are provided via VCC1.
- Stand-alone configuration: The external PNP is disabled when VCC3 < V_{s,uv} if VCC3_VS_ UV_OFF = 0. The
 overcurrent limitation is signalled via the bit VCC3_OC according to the selected shunt resistor, VCC3
 undervoltage is signalled via the bit VCC3_UV and the regulator is disabled due to VS undervoltage when
 V_{s,uv} is reached.

Note: Neither VCC1_SC nor VCC3_UV flags are set during power up of V_{CC1} or turn on of V_{CC3} respectively.

15.8 VCC2 Undervoltage and VCAN Undervoltage

An undervoltage warning is implemented for VCC2 and VCAN as follows:

- $V_{\rm CC2}$ undervoltage Detection: In case $V_{\rm CC2}$ will drop below the $V_{\rm CC2,UV,f}$ threshold, then the SPI bit VCC2_UV is set and can be only cleared via SPI.
- V_{CAN} undvervoltage Detection: In case the voltage on V_{CAN} will drop below the V_{CAN_UV} threshold, then the SPI bit VCAN_UV is set and can be only cleared via SPI.

Note: The VCC2_UV flag is not set during turn-on or turn-off of $V_{\rm CC2}$



15.9 Thermal Protection

Three independent and different thermal protection features are implemented in the SBC according to the system impact:

- Individual thermal shutdown of specific blocks
- Temperature prewarning of main microcontroller supply VCC1
- SBC thermal shutdown due to VCC1 over temperature

15.9.1 Individual Thermal Shutdown

As a first-level protection measure the output stages VCC2, CAN, LINx, and HSx are independently switched OFF if the respective block reaches the temperature threshold T_{jTSD1} . Then the **TSD1** bit is set. This bit can only be cleared via SPI once the overtemperature is not present anymore. Independent of the SBC Mode the thermal shutdown protection is only active if the respective block is ON.

The respective modules behave as follows:

- VCC2: Is switched to OFF and the control bits VCC2_ON are cleared. The status bit VCC2_OT is set. Once
 the over temperature condition is not present anymore, then VCC2 has to be configured again by SPI.
- VCC3 as a stand-alone regulator: Is switched to OFF and the control bits VCC3_ON are cleared. The status
 bit VCC3_OT is set. Once the over temperature condition is not present anymore VCC3 has to be configured
 again by SPI. It is recommended to clear the VCC3_OT bit before enabling the regulator again.
- VCC3 in load sharing configuration: in case of over temperature at VCC3 the bit VCC3_OT is set and VCC3 is switched off. The regulator will be switched on again automatically once the overtemperature event is not present anymore. Also in this case it is recommended to clear the VCC3_OT bit right away.
- CAN: The transmitter is disabled and stays in CAN Normal Mode acting like CAN Receive only mode. The status bits CAN_FAIL = '01' are set. Once the over temperature condition is not present anymore, then the CAN transmitter is automatically switched on.
- LINx: The transmitter is disabled and stays in LIN Normal Mode acting like LIN Receive only mode. The status
 bit LIN1_FAIL respectively set to '01'. Once the over temperature condition is not present anymore, then the
 LIN transmitter is automatically switched on.
- HSx: If one or more HSx switches reach the TSD1 threshold, then all HSx switches are turned OFF and the
 control bits for HSx are cleared (see registers HS_CTRL1 and HS_CTRL2). The status bits HSx_OC_OT are
 set (see register HS_OC_OT_STAT). Once the over temperature condition is not present anymore, then HSx
 has to be configured again by SPI.

Note: The diagnosis bits are not cleared automatically and have to be cleared via SPI once the overtemperature condition is not present anymore.

Data Sheet 127 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



15.9.2 Temperature Prewarning

As a next level of thermal protection a temperature prewarning is implemented if the main supply VCC1 reaches the thermal prewarning temperature threshold T_{jPW} . Then the status bit TPW is set. This bit can only be cleared via SPI once the overtemperature is not present anymore. Independent of the SBC Mode the thermal prewarning is only active if the VCC1 is ON.

15.9.3 SBC Thermal Shutdown

As a highest level of thermal protection a temperature shutdown of the SBC is implemented if the main supply VCC1 reaches the thermal shutdown temperature threshold T_{jTSD2} . Once a TSD2 event is detected SBC Fail-Safe Mode is entered for t_{TSD2} to allow the device to cool down. After this time has expired, the SBC will automatically change via SBC Restart Mode to SBC Normal Mode (see also **Chapter 5.1.6**).

When a TSD2 event is detected, then the status bit **TSD2** is set. This bit can only be cleared via SPI in SBC Normal Mode once the overtemperature is not present anymore. Independent of the SBC Mode the thermal shutdown is only active if VCC1 is ON.

Data Sheet 128 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



15.10 Electrical Characteristics

Table 34 Electrical Specification

 $V_{\rm S}$ = 5.5 V to 28 V; $T_{\rm j}$ = -40 °C to +150 °C; SBC Normal Mode; all voltages with respect to ground; positive current defined flowing into pin; unless otherwise specified.

| Parameter | Symbol | | Value | 5 | Unit | Note / | Number |
|---|----------------------|---------------------------|----------|--------------------------|------|--|------------|
| | | Min. | Тур. | Max. | | Test Condition | |
| VCC1 Monitoring; VCC1 = 5 | .0V Version | 1 | <u> </u> | | 1 | | • |
| Undervoltage Prewarning Threshold Voltage PW,f | $V_{PW,f}$ | 4.6 | 4.7 | 4.85 | V | VCC1 falling, SPI bit is set | P_15.10.1 |
| Reset Threshold Voltage RT1,f | $V_{RT1,f}$ | 4.5 | 4.6 | 4.75 | V | default setting; VCC1 falling | P_15.10.3 |
| Reset Threshold Voltage RT1,r | $V_{RT1,r}$ | 4.6 | 4.7 | 4.85 | V | default setting; VCC1 rising | P_15.10.4 |
| Reset Threshold Voltage RT2,f | $V_{RT2,f}$ | 3.75 | 3.9 | 4.05 | V | VCC1 falling | P_15.10.5 |
| Reset Threshold Voltage RT2,r | $V_{RT2,r}$ | 3.85 | 4.0 | 4.15 | V | VCC1 rising | P_15.10.6 |
| Reset Threshold Voltage RT3,f | $V_{RT3,f}$ | 3.15 | 3.3 | 3.45 | V | VS ≥ 4V; VCC1 falling | P_15.10.7 |
| Reset Threshold Voltage RT3,r | $V_{RT3,r}$ | 3.25 | 3.4 | 3.55 | V | VS ≥ 4V; VCC1 rising | P_15.10.8 |
| Reset Threshold Voltage RT4,f | $V_{RT4,f}$ | 2.4 | 2.65 | 2.8 | V | VS ≥ 4V; VCC1 falling | P_15.10.9 |
| Reset Threshold Voltage RT4,r | $V_{RT4,r}$ | 2.5 | 2.75 | 2.9 | V | VS ≥ 4V; VCC1 rising | P_15.10.10 |
| Reset Threshold Hysteresis | $V_{RT,hys}$ | 50 | 100 | 200 | mV | _ | P_15.10.11 |
| VCC1 Over Voltage Detection Threshold Voltage | $V_{\rm CC1,OV,r}$ | 5.2 | _ | 5.5 | V | ¹⁾⁵⁾ rising VCC1 | P_15.10.50 |
| VCC1 Short to GND Filter Time | t _{VCC1,SC} | _ | 4 | _ | ms | 3) | P_15.10.12 |
| Reset Generator; Pin RO | | | <u> </u> | | 1 | | • |
| Reset Low Output Voltage | $V_{RO,L}$ | _ | 0.2 | 0.4 | V | $I_{\rm RO} = 1 \text{ mA for}$ $V_{\rm CC1} \ge 1 \text{ V \&}$ $V_{\rm S} \ge {\rm V_{\rm POR,f}}$ | P_15.10.14 |
| Reset High Output Voltage | $V_{RO,H}$ | 0.8 x V _{CC1} | _ | V _{CC1} + 0.3 V | V | I _{RO} = -20 μA | P_15.10.15 |
| Reset Pull-up Resistor | R_{RO} | 10 | 20 | 40 | kΩ | V_{RO} = 0 V | P_15.10.16 |
| Reset Filter Time | t_{RF} | 4 | 10 | 26 | μs | $^{3)}V_{\rm CC1}$ < $V_{\rm RT1x}$ to RO = L see also Chapter 15.3 | P_15.10.17 |
| Reset Delay Time | t_{RD1} | 1.5 | 2 | 2.5 | ms | 2) 3) | P_15.10.18 |



Table 34 Electrical Specification (cont'd)

 $V_{\rm S}$ = 5.5 V to 28 V; $T_{\rm j}$ = -40 °C to +150 °C; SBC Normal Mode; all voltages with respect to ground; positive current defined flowing into pin; unless otherwise specified.

| Parameter | Symbol | | Value | s | Unit | Note / | Number |
|---|----------------------------|----------|-------|------|------|---|------------|
| | | Min. | Тур. | Max. | | Test Condition | |
| VCC2 Monitoring | • | | | | " | | |
| VCC2 Undervoltage Threshold Voltage (falling) | $V_{\rm CC2,UV,f}$ | 4.5 | _ | 4.75 | V | VCC2 falling | P_15.10.19 |
| VCC2 Undervoltage Threshold Voltage (rising) | $V_{\rm CC2,UV,r}$ | 4.6 | _ | 4.9 | V | VCC2 rising | P_15.10.77 |
| $\overline{V_{	ext{CC2}}}$ Undervoltage detection hysteresis | $V_{\mathrm{CC2,UV,hys}}$ | 20 | 100 | 250 | mV | - | P_15.10.20 |
| VCC3 Monitoring | | | - 1 | - 1 | | | l . |
| $\overline{V_{\rm CC3}}$ Undervoltage Detection | $V_{\mathrm{CC3,UV}}$ | 4.0 | 4.25 | 4.5 | V | hysteresis included | P_15.10.21 |
| $\overline{V_{\rm CC3}}$ Undervoltage Detection | V _{CC3,UV} | 2.65 | 2.85 | 3.00 | V | 3.3V option or VCC3_ V_CFG=1 hysteresis included | P_15.10.47 |
| $\overline{V_{\text{CC3}}}$ Undervoltage detection hysteresis | $V_{\mathrm{CC3,UV,hys}}$ | 20 | 100 | 250 | mV | _ | P_15.10.22 |
| VCAN Monitoring | | | | | | | |
| CAN Supply under voltage detection threshold | V _{CAN_UV} | 4.45 | _ | 4.85 | V | CAN Normal Mode, hysteresis included; | P_15.10.23 |
| Watchdog Generator | | | | | | , | |
| Long Open Window | t_{LW} | _ | 200 | _ | ms | 3) | P_15.10.24 |
| Internal Oscillator | $f_{\sf CLKSBC}$ | 0.8 | 1.0 | 1.2 | MHz | _ | P_15.10.25 |
| Minimum Waiting time during | | Safe Mo | de | | | | |
| Min. waiting time Fail-Safe | $t_{FS,min}$ | _ | 100 | _ | ms | 3)4) | P_15.10.75 |
| Power-on Reset, Over / Und | | rotectio | n | | | | |
| VS Power on reset rising | $V_{POR,r}$ | _ | | 4.5 | V | VS increasing | P_15.10.26 |
| VS Power on reset falling | $V_{POR,f}$ | _ | | 3 | V | VS decreasing | P_15.10.27 |
| VS Under Voltage Detection Threshold | $V_{S,UV}$ | 5.3 | _ | 6.0 | V | Supply UV supervision for VCC3 and VCC1 SC detection; hysteresis included | P_15.10.13 |
| VSHS Over Voltage Detection Threshold | $V_{SHS,OVD}$ | 20 | | 22 | V | Supply OV supervision for HSx; hysteresis included | P_15.10.28 |
| VSHS Over Voltage Detection hysteresis | $V_{\mathrm{SHS,OVD,hys}}$ | _ | 500 | - | mV | 5) | P_15.10.29 |



Table 34 Electrical Specification (cont'd)

 $V_{\rm S}$ = 5.5 V to 28 V; $T_{\rm j}$ = -40 °C to +150 °C; SBC Normal Mode; all voltages with respect to ground; positive current defined flowing into pin; unless otherwise specified.

| Parameter | Symbol | | Value | S | Unit | Note / | Number |
|---|----------------------------|------|-------|------|------|---|------------|
| | | Min. | Тур. | Max. | | Test Condition | |
| VSHS Under Voltage Detection Threshold | $V_{SHS,UVD}$ | 4.8 | | 5.5 | V | Supply UV supervision for LINx, HSx, and HS of GPIOx; hysteresis included | P_15.10.30 |
| VSHS Under Voltage | $V_{\mathrm{SHS,UVD,hys}}$ | _ | 200 | _ | mV | 5) | P_15.10.31 |
| Detection hysteresis | | | | | | | |
| Over Temperature Shutdov | wn ⁵⁾ | | | | | | |
| Thermal Prewarning Temperature | T_{jPW} | 125 | 145 | 165 | °C | | P_15.10.32 |
| Thermal Shutdown TSD1 | $T_{\rm jTSD1}$ | 165 | 185 | 200 | °C | | P_15.10.33 |
| Thermal Shutdown TSD2 | $T_{\rm jTSD2}$ | 165 | 185 | 200 | °C | | P_15.10.34 |
| Thermal Shutdown hysteresis | $T_{\rm jTSD,hys}$ | - | 25 | _ | °C | | P_15.10.68 |
| Deactivation time after thermal shutdown TSD2 | t_{TSD2} | - | 1 | _ | s | 3) | P_15.10.35 |

¹⁾ It is ensured that the threshold $V_{\rm CC1,OV,r}$ is always higher than the highest regulated $V_{\rm CC1}$ output voltage $V_{\rm CC1,out42}$.

- 2) The reset delay time will start when VCC1 crosses above the selected Vrtx threshold
- 3) Not subject to production test, tolerance defined by internal oscillator tolerance.
- 4) This time applies for all failure entries except a device thermal shutdown (TSD2 has a typ. 1s waiting time t_{TSD2})
- 5) Not subject to production test, specified by design.

Data Sheet 131 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



16 Serial Peripheral Interface

16.1 SPI Block Description

The 16-bit wide Control Input Word is read via the data input SDI, which is synchronized with the clock input CLK provided by the microcontroller. The output word appears synchronously at the data output SDO (see **Figure 60**). The transmission cycle begins when the chip is selected by the input CSN (Chip Select Not), LOW active. After the CSN input returns from LOW to HIGH, the word that has been read is interpreted according to the content. The SDO output switches to tristate status (high impedance) at this point, thereby releasing the SDO bus for other use. The state of SDI is shifted into the input register with every falling edge on CLK. The state of SDO is shifted out of the output register after every rising edge on CLK. The SPI of the SBC is not daisy chain capable.

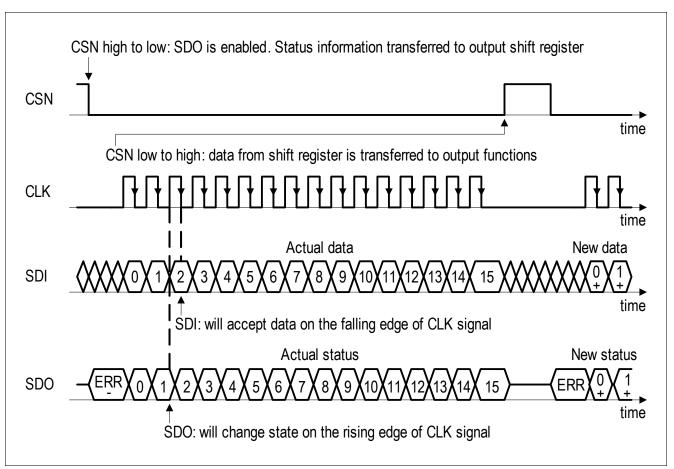


Figure 60 SPI Data Transfer Timing (note the reversed order of LSB and MSB shown in this figure compared to the register description)



16.2 Failure Signalization in the SPI Data Output

When the microcontroller sends a wrong SPI command to the SBC, the SBC ignores the information. Wrong SPI commands are either invalid SBC mode commands or commands which are prohibited by the state machine to avoid undesired device or system states (see below). In this case the diagnosis bit 'SPI_FAIL' is set and the SPI Write command is ignored (mostly no partial interpretation). This bit can be only reset by actively clearing it via a SPI command.

Invalid SPI Commands leading to SPI_FAIL are listed below:

- Illegal state transitions: Going from SBC Stop to SBC Sleep Mode. In this case the SBC enters in addition the SBC Restart Mode;
 - Trying to go to SBC Stop or SBC Sleep mode from SBC Init Mode. In this case SBC Normal Mode is entered;
- Uneven parity in the data bit of the WD_CTRL register. In this case the watchdog trigger is ignored or the new watchdog settings are ignored respectively;
- In SBC Stop Mode: attempting to change any SPI settings, e.g. changing the watchdog configuration, PWM settings and HS configuration settings during SBC Stop Mode, etc.;
 the SPI command is ignored in this case;
 only WD trigger, returning to Normal Mode, triggering a SBC Soft Reset, and Read & Clear status registers commands are valid SPI commands in SBC Stop Mode;
- When entering SBC Stop Mode and WK_STAT_1 and WK_STAT_2 are not cleared; SPI_FAIL will not be set but the INT pin will be triggered;
- Changing from SBC Stop to Normal Mode and changing the other bits of the M_S_CTRL register. The other
 modifications will be ignored;
- SBC Sleep Mode: attempt to go to Sleep Mode when all bits in the BUS_CTRL_1 and WK_CTRL_2 registers are cleared. In this case the SPI_FAIL bit is set and the SBC enters Restart Mode.
 Even though the Sleep Mode command is not entered in this case, the rest of the command (e.g modifying VCC2 or VCC3) is executed and the values stay unchanged during SBC Restart Mode;
 Note: At least one wake source must be activated in order to avoid a deadlock situation in SBC Sleep Mode,
 - i.e. the SBC would not be able to wake up anymore.
 - If the only wake source is a timer and the timer is OFF then the SBC will wake immediately from Sleep Mode and enter Restart Mode;
 - No failure handling is done for the attempt to go to SBC STOP Mode when all bits in the registers BUS_CTRL_1 and WK_CTRL_2 are cleared because the microcontroller can leave this mode via SPI;
- If VCC3 load sharing VCC3_LS is enabled and the microcontroller tries to clear the bit, then the rest of the command executed but VCC3_LS will remain set;
- Attempt to enter SBC Sleep Mode if WK_MEAS is set to '1' and only WK1_EN or WK2_EN are set as wake sources. Also in this case the SPI_FAIL bit is set and the SBC enters Restart Mode;
- · Setting a longer or equal on-time than the timer period of the respective timer;
- SDI stuck at HIGH or LOW, e.g. SDI received all '0' or all '1';

Note: There is no SPI fail information for unused addresses.

Signalization of the ERR Flag (high active) in the SPI Data Output (see Figure 60):

The ERR flag presents an additional diagnosis possibility for the SPI communication. The ERR flag is being set for following conditions:

- in case the number of received SPI clocks is not 0 or 16,
- in case RO is LOW and SPI frames are being sent at the same time.

Note: In order to read the SPI ERR flag properly, CLK must be low when CSN is triggered, i.e. the ERR bit is not valid if the CLK is high on a falling edge of CSN

Data Sheet 133 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



The number of received SPI clocks is not 0 or 16:

The number of received input clocks is supervised to be 0- or 16 clock cycles and the input word is discarded in case of a mismatch (0 clock cycle to enable ERR signalization). The error logic also recognizes if CLK was high during CSN edges. Both errors - 0 bit and 16 bit CLK mismatch or CLK high during CSN edges - are flagged in the following SPI output by a "HIGH" at the data output (SDO pin, bit ERR) before the first rising edge of the clock is received. The complete SPI command is ignored in this case.

RO is LOW and SPI frames are being sent at the same time:

The ERR flag will be set when the RO pin is triggered (during SBC Restart) and SPI frames are being sent to the SBC at the same time. The behavior of the ERR flag will be signalized at the next SPI command for below conditions:

- if the command begins when RO is HIGH and it ends when RO is LOW,
- · if a SPI command will be sent while RO is LOW,
- If a SPI command begins when RO is LOW and it ends when RO is HIGH.

and the SDO output will behave as follows:

- · always when RO is LOW then SDO will be HIGH,
- when a SPI command begins with RO is LOW and ends when RO is HIGH, then the SDO should be ignored because wrong data will be sent.

Note: It is possible to quickly check for the ERR flag without sending any data bits. i.e. only the CSN is pulled low and SDO is observed - no SPI Clocks are sent in this case

Note: The ERR flag could also be set after the SBC has entered SBC Fail-Safe Mode because the SPI communication is stopped immediately.

Data Sheet 134 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



16.3 SPI Programming

For the TLE9262-3QX, 7 bits are used or the address selection (BIT6...0). Bit 7 is used to decide between Read Only and Read & Clear for the status bits, and between Write and Read Only for configuration bits. For the actual configuration and status information, 8 data bits (BIT15...8) are used.

Writing, clearing and reading is done byte wise. The SPI status bits are not cleared automatically and must be cleared by the microcontroller, e.g. if the TSD2 was set due to over temperature. The configuration bits will be partially automatically cleared by the SBC - please refer to the individual registers description for detailed information. During SBC Restart Mode the SPI communication is ignored by the SBC, i.e. it is not interpreted.

There are two types of SPI registers:

- Control registers: Those are the registers to configure the SBC, e.g. SBC mode, watchdog trigger, etc
- Status registers: Those are the registers where the status of the SBC is signalled, e.g. wake events, warnings, failures, etc.

For the status registers, the requested information is given in the same SPI command in DO.

For the control registers, also the status of the respective byte is shown in the same SPI command. However, if the setting is changed this is only shown with the next SPI command (it is only valid after CSN high) of the same register.

The SBC status information from the SPI status registers, is transmitted in a compressed way with each SPI response on SDO in the so called Status Information Field register (see also **Figure 61**). The purpose of this register is to quickly signal the information to the microcontroller if there was a change in one of the SPI status registers. In this way, the microcontroller does not need to read constantly all the SPI status registers but only those registers, which were changed.

Each bit in the Status Information Field represents a SPI status register (see **Table 35**). As soon as one bit is set in one of the status registers, then the respective bit in the Status Information Field register will be set. The register **WK_LVL_STAT** is not included in the status Information field. This is listed in **Table 35**.

For Example if bit 0 in the Status Information Field is set to 1, one or more bits of the register 100 0001 (SUP_STAT_1) is set to 1. Then this register needs to be read in a second SPI command. The bit in the Status Information Field will be set to 0 when all bits in the register 100 0001 are set back to 0.

Table 35 Status Information Field

| Bit in Status Information Field | Corresponding Address Bit | Status Register Description | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| 0 | 100 0001 | SUP_STAT_1: Supply Status -VSHS fail, VCCx fail, POR | | | | | |
| 1 | 100 0010 | THERM_STAT: Thermal Protection Status | | | | | |
| 2 | 100 0011 | DEV_STAT: Device Status - Mode before Wake, WD Fail, SPI Fail, Failure | | | | | |
| 3 | 100 0100 | BUS_STAT: Bus Failure Status: CAN, LINx; | | | | | |
| 4 | 100 0110 | WK_STAT_1, WK_STAT_2: Wake Source Status; Status bit is set as combinational OR of both registers | | | | | |
| 5 | 100 0000 | SUP_STAT_2: VCC1_WARN/OV, VCC3 Status | | | | | |
| 6 | 101 0100 | HS_OC_OT_STAT: High-Side Over Load Status | | | | | |
| 7 | 101 0101 | HS_OL_STAT: High-Side Open Load Status | | | | | |



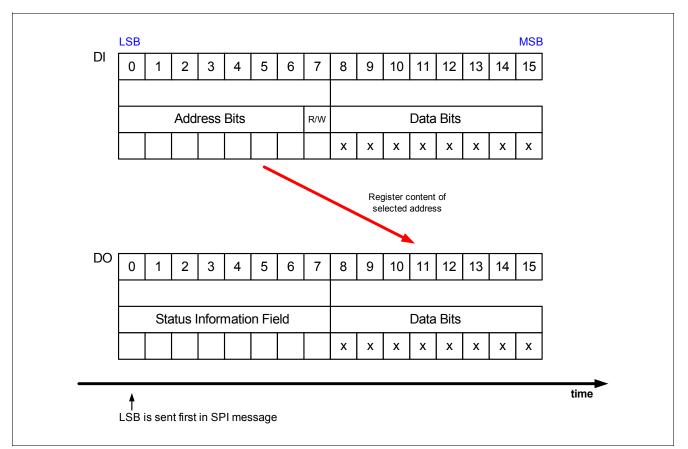


Figure 61 SPI Operation Mode



16.4 SPI Bit Mapping

The following figures show the mapping of the registers and the SPI bits of the respective registers.

The Control Registers '000 0000' to '001 1110' are Read/Write Register. Depending on bit 7 the bits are only read (setting bit 7 to '0') or also written (setting bit 7 to '1'). The new setting of the bit after write can be seen with a new read / write command.

The registers '100 0000' to '111 1110' are Status Registers and can be read or read with clearing the bit (if possible) depending on bit 7. To clear a Data Byte of one of the Status Registers bit 7 must be set to 1. The registers WK_LVL_STAT, and FAM_PROD_STAT, SWK_OSC_CAL_H_STAT, SWK_OSC_CAL_L_STAT, SWK_STAT, SWK_ECNT_STAT, SWK_CDR_STAT1, SWK_CDR_STAT2 are an exception as they show the actual voltage level at the respective WK pin (LOW/HIGH), or a fixed family/ product ID respectively and can thus not be cleared. It is recommended for proper diagnosis to clear respective status bits for wake events or failure. However, in general it is possible to enable drivers without clearing the respective failure flags.

When changing to a different SBC Mode, certain configurations bits will be cleared automatically or modified:

- The SBC Mode bits are updated to the actual status, e.g. when returning to Normal Mode
- When changing to a low-power mode (Stop/Sleep), the diagnosis bits of the switches and transceivers are not cleared. FOx will stay activated if it was triggered before.
- When changing to SBC Stop Mode, the CAN and LIN control bits will not be modified.
- When changing to SBC Sleep Mode, the CAN and LIN control bits will be modified if they were not OFF or wake capable before.
- HSx, VCC2 and VCC3 will stay on when going to Sleep-/Stop Mode (configuration can only be done in Normal Mode). Diagnosis is active (OC, OL, OT). In case of a failure the switch is turned off and no wake-up is issued
- The configuration bits for HSx and VCC2 in stand-alone configuration are cleared in SBC Restart Mode. FOx
 will stay activated if it was triggered before. Depending on the respective configuration, CAN/LIN transceivers
 will be either OFF, woken or still wake capable.

Note: The detailed behavior of the respective SPI bits and control functions is described in **Chapter 16.5**, **Chapter 16.6**.and in the respective module chapter. The bit type be marked as 'rwh' in case the SBC will modify respective control bits.

Data Sheet 137 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



| | мsв 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | T 4 | 2 | 2 | 4 | LSB 0 |
|-------------------|---|----------|------|----------|----------------|-------|--------|-----|----------------|-------------------------------------|-----|-------|-----|----------------|---|----------|
| | 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 8 Data Bits [bits 815] | | | | 7 | 6 | | 4 | 3 | | 1 | | | | | |
| | | for Conf | | | | | | | Reg. Type | | 7 A | dress | | | | |
| | | 101 0011 | | | CTR | | mation | | rw | for Register Selection 0 0 0 0 0 1 | | | | | | |
| | | | | _ | CTRL | | | | rw | | | 0 0 | 0 0 | 0 1 0 | | |
| | | | | | CTRL | | | | rw | | | 0 0 | | 0 1 1 | | |
| | | | | _ | CTRL | | | | rw | | | 0 0 | | 1 0 0 1 0 1 | | |
| S | | | | | TRL | | | | rw | | | 0 0 | | 1 1 0 | | |
| Registers | | | | | TRL_ | | | | rw | | | 0 0 | 0 0 | 1 1 1 | | |
| gis | | | | | PD_C | | | | rw | | | 0 0 | | 0 0 0 | | |
| Rej | | | | | T_CT 1_CT | | | | rw | | | 0 0 | | 0 0 1 1 0 0 | | |
| - | | | | | 2_CT | | | | rw | | | 0 0 | | 1 0 1 | | |
| Control | | | S۱ | N_SI | _ст | RL | | | rw | | | 0 0 | 1 0 | 0 0 0 | | |
| Ö | | | | | TRL_ | | | | rw | | | 0 0 | | 1 0 0 | | |
| 0 | | | | | TRL_ CTR | | | | rw | | | 0 0 | | 1 0 1 1 1 1 | | |
| | | | | | _CTF | | | | rw | | | 0 0 | | 0 0 0 | | |
| | | | Р | WM2 | _CTF | RL. | | | rw | | | 0 0 | 1 1 | 0 0 1 | | |
| | | | | _ | EQ_C | | | | rw | | | | | 1 0 0 | | |
| | | | | _ | AT_C _CTR | | | | rw | | | | | 1 1 0 0 0 0 | | |
| | | | | _ | L1_C | | | | rw | | | | | 0 0 1 | | |
| | | | SWI | K_BT | L2_C | TRL | | | rw | | | 0 1 | 0 0 | 0 1 0 | | |
| | | | | | 03_C1 | | | | rw | | | | | 0 1 1 | | |
| | | | | | 02_C1 01_C1 | | | | rw rw | | | 0 1 | | 1 0 0 1 0 1 | | |
| , | | | | | 00_C1 | | | | rw | | | | | 1 1 0 | | |
| ers | | S | WK_I | MASI | C_ID3 | _CTR | _ | | rw | | | 0 1 | 0 0 | 1 1 1 | | |
| ist | | | | | | _CTR | | | rw | | | | | 0 0 0 | | |
| eg | | | | | | _CTRI | | | rw | | | | | 0 0 1 | | |
| Control Registers | | | | | C_C | | - | | rw | | | | | 0 1 0 0 1 1 | | |
| tro | | | | | | CTRL | | | rw | | | | | 1 0 0 | | |
| on | | | | | | CTRL | | | rw | | | | | 1 0 1 | | |
| | | | | | | CTRL | | | rw | | | | | 1 1 0 1 1 1 | | |
| ak | | | | | | CTRL | | | rw | | | 0 1 | | 000 | | |
| ≥ | | | | | | CTRL | | | rw | | | 0 1 | | 0 0 1 | | |
| ive | | | _ | | | CTRL | | | rw | | | 0 1 | | 0 1 0 | | |
| € | | | | _ | | CTRL | | | rw | | | 0 1 | | 0 1 1 | | |
| Selective Wake | | | _ | | _ | CTR | L | | rw | | | 0 1 | | 1 0 0 0 0 0 | | |
| S | | | | | T_C | | | | rw | | | | | 0 0 1 | | |
| | | | | | | H_STA | | | r | | | | | 0 1 0 | | |
| | | SV | | | CAL_ R_C1 | L_STA | I . | | r | | | | | 0 1 1 1 0 0 | | |
| | | | | _ | R_C1 | | | | rw | | | | | 1 0 1 | | |
| | | | | | | н_ст | | | rw | | | | | 1 1 0 | | |
| | | SW | | | | L_CT | ₹L | | rw | | | | | 111 | | |
| | | | | | STAT. | | | | rc | | | | | 0 0 0 0 0 1 | | |
| | | | | | /LST | | | | rc | | | | | 0 1 0 | | |
| | | | | _ | STA | | | | rc | | | | | 0 1 1 | | |
| Registers | | | | | STAT | | | | rc | | | 1 0 | | 1 0 0 | | |
| ist | BUS_STAT_2 WK_STAT_1 | | | rc rc | | | 1 0 | | 1 0 1 1 1 0 | | | | | | | |
| eg | WK_STAT_2 | | | rc | | | 1 0 | | 111 | | | | | | | |
| S | WK_LVL_STAT | | | r | | | | | 0 0 0 | | | | | | | |
| Status | HS_OC_OT_STAT HS_OL_STAT | | | | rc rc | | | 1 0 | | 1 0 0 1 0 1 | | | | | | |
| Sta | | | | | STA | | | | r | | | 1 1 | | 0 0 0 | | |
| , | | | SWI | (_EC | NT_S | TAT | | | r | | | 1 1 | 1 0 | 0 0 1 | | |
| | | | | | R_S | | | | r | | | 11 | | 0 1 0 | | |
| | | | | _ | OD_S | | | | r | | | 11 | | 0 1 1 1 1 0 | | |

Figure 62 SPI Register Mapping including Selective Wake



| | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 |
|---|------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Register Short Name | D7 | D6 | D5 | Data Bit 158 | D3 | D2 | D1 | D0 | Access |
| | DΓ | D6 | | ONTROL RE | | D2 | DI | DU | Mode |
| M S CTRL | MODE 1 | MODE 0 | VCC3 ON | VCC2 ON 1 | VCC2 ON 0 | VCC1 OV RST | VCC1 RT 1 | VCC1 RT 0 | read/write |
| HW_CTRL | VCC3_V_CFG | SOFT_RESET_RO | FO ON | VCC3_VS_UV_OFF | VCC3_LS | reserved | VCC3_LS_STP_ON | CFG | read/write |
| WD_CTRL | CHECKSUM | WD_STM_EN_0 | WD_WIN | WD_EN_WK_BUS | reserved | WD_TIMER_2 | WD_TIMER_1 | WD_TIMER_0 | read/write |
| BUS_CTRL_1 | LIN_FLASH | LIN_LSM | LIN_TXD_TO | LIN1_1 | LIN1_0 | CAN_2 | CAN_1 | CAN_0 | read/write |
| BUS_CTRL_2 | reserved | reserved | I_PEAK_TH | reserved | reserved | reserved | reserved | reserved | read/write |
| WK_CTRL_1 WK_CTRL_2 | TIMER2_WK_EN | TIMER1_WK_EN | WK MEAS | reserved | reserved | WD_STM_EN_1 WK3_FN | reserved WK2 FN | reserved WK1 EN | read/write |
| WK_CTRL_2 WK PUPD CTRL | reserved | reserved | WK3 PUPD 1 | WK3 PUPD 0 | WK2 PUPD 1 | WK2 PUPD 0 | WK1 PUPD 1 | WK1 PUPD 0 | read/write |
| WK_FLT_CTRL | reserved | reserved | WK3_FLT_1 | WK3_FLT_0 | WK2_FLT_1 | WK2_FLT_0 | WK1_FLT_1 | WK1_FLT_0 | read/write |
| TIMER1_CTRL | reserved | TIMER1_ON_2 | TIMER1_ON_1 | TIMER1_ON_0 | reserved | TIMER1_PER_2 | TIMER1_PER_1 | TIMER1_PER_0 | read/write |
| TIMER2_CTRL | reserved | TIMER2_ON_2 | TIMER2_ON_1 | TIMER2_ON_0 | reserved | TIMER2_PER_2 | TIMER2_PER_1 | TIMER2_PER_0 | read/write |
| SW_SD_CTRL | reserved | HS_OV_SD_EN | HS_UV_SD_EN | | reserved | reserved | reserved | reserved | read/write |
| HS_CTRL_1 HS_CTRL_2 | reserved | HS2_2 HS4_2 | HS2_1 HS4_1 | HS2_0 HS4_0 | reserved | HS1_2 HS3_2 | HS1_1 HS3_1 | HS1_0 HS3_0 | read/write read/write |
| GPIO CTRL | FO_DC_1 | FO DC 0 | GPIO2 2 | GPIO2 1 | GPIO2 0 | GPIO1 2 | GPI01 1 | GPIO1 0 | read/write |
| PWM1 CTRL | PWM1 DC 7 | PWM1 DC 6 | PWM1 DC 5 | PWM1 DC 4 | PWM1 DC 3 | PWM1 DC 2 | PWM1 DC 1 | PWM1 DC 0 | read/write |
| PWM2_CTRL | PWM2_DC_7 | PWM2_DC_6 | PWM2_DC_5 | PWM2_DC_4 | PWM2_DC_3 | PWM2_DC_2 | PWM2_DC_1 | PWM2_DC_0 | read/write |
| PWM_FREQ_CTRL | reserved | reserved | reserved | reserved | reserved | PWM2_FREQ_0 | reserved | PWM1_FREQ_0 | read/write |
| SYS_STAT_CTRL | SYS_STAT_7 | SYS_STAT_6 | SYS_STAT_5 | SYS_STAT_4 | SYS_STAT_3 | SYS_STAT_2 | SYS_STAT_1 | SYS_STAT_0 | read/write |
| | | | | CTIVE WAKE | REGISTERS | | | | |
| SWK_CTRL | OSC_CAL TBIT_7 | TRIM_EN_1 TBIT 6 | TRIM_EN_0 | CANTO_MASK TBIT 4 | reserved TBIT 3 | reserved | reserved TBIT 1 | CFG_VAL | read/write |
| SWK_BTL1_CTRL SWK_BTL2_CTRL | reserved | reserved | TBIT_5 SP_5 | 1BII_4 SP 4 | | TBIT_2 SP 2 | SP 1 | TBIT_0 SP_0 | read/write |
| SWK_ID3_CTRL | ID28 | ID27 | ID26 | ID25 | ID24 | ID23 | ID22 | ID21 | read/write |
| SWK_ID2_CTRL | ID20 | ID19 | ID18 | ID17 | ID16 | ID15 | ID14 | ID13 | read/write |
| SWK_ID1_CTRL | ID12 | ID11 | ID10 | ID9 | ID8 | ID7 | ID6 | ID5 | read/write |
| SWK_ID0_CTRL | reserved | ID4 MASK ID27 | ID3 MASK ID26 | ID2 MASK ID25 | ID1 MASK ID24 | ID0 MASK ID23 | RTR MASK ID22 | IDE | read/write |
| SWK_MASK_ID3_CTRL SWK MASK ID2 CTRL | MASK_ID28 MASK_ID20 | MASK_ID27 MASK_ID19 | MASK_ID26 MASK_ID18 | MASK_ID25 MASK_ID17 | MASK_ID24 MASK_ID16 | MASK_ID23 MASK_ID15 | MASK_ID22 MASK_ID14 | MASK_ID21 MASK_ID13 | read/write read/write |
| SWK_MASK_ID2_CTRL | MASK ID12 | MASK_ID19 | MASK ID10 | MASK_ID9 | MASK ID8 | MASK ID7 | MASK ID6 | MASK ID5 | read/write |
| SWK_MASK_ID0_CTRL | reserved | MASK_ID4 | MASK_ID3 | MASK_ID2 | MASK_ID1 | MASK_ID0 | reserved | reserved | read/write |
| SWK_DLC_CTRL | reserved | reserved | reserved | reserved | DLC_3 | DLC_2 | DLC_1 | DLC_0 | read/write |
| SWK_DATA7_CTRL | DATA7_7 | DATA7_6 | DATA7_5 | DATA7_4 | DATA7_3 | DATA7_2 | DATA7_1 | DATA7_0 | read/write |
| SWK_DATA6_CTRL | DATA6_7 DATA5_7 | DATA6_6 DATA5_6 | DATA6_5 DATA5_5 | DATA6_4 DATA5_4 | DATA6_3 | DATA6_2 DATA5_2 | DATA6_1 DATA5_1 | DATA6_0 | read/write |
| SWK_DATA5_CTRL SWK_DATA4_CTRL | DATA5_7 DATA4_7 | DATAS_6 DATA4_6 | DATAS_5 DATA4 5 | DATAS_4 DATA4 4 | DATA5_3 DATA4_3 | DATA5_2 DATA4_2 | DATAS_1 DATA4 1 | DATA5_0 DATA4_0 | read/write read/write |
| SWK_DATA3_CTRL | DATA4_7 | DATA3 6 | DATA3 5 | DATA3 4 | DATA4_3 | DATA3 2 | DATA4_1 | DATA3_0 | read/write |
| SWK_DATA2_CTRL | DATA2_7 | DATA2_6 | DATA2_5 | DATA2_4 | DATA2_3 | DATA2_2 | DATA2_1 | DATA2_0 | read/write |
| SWK_DATA1_CTRL | DATA1_7 | DATA1_6 | DATA1_5 | DATA1_4 | DATA1_3 | DATA1_2 | DATA1_1 | DATA1_0 | read/write |
| SWK_DATA0_CTRL SWK_CAN_FD_CTRL | DATA0_7 | DATA0_6 | DATA0_5 DIS ERR CNT | DATA0_4 RX FILT BYP | DATA0_3 FD_FILTER_2 | DATA0_2 FD FILTER 1 | DATA0_1 FD FILTER 0 | DATA0_0 CAN FD EN | read/write read/write |
| SWK_CAN_FD_CTRL | reserved | reserved | | | | | | CAN_FD_EN | read/write |
| | | | TIVE WAKE | | IGURATION | | | | |
| SWK_OSC_TRIM_CTRL SWK_OPT_CTRL | TRIM_OSC_7 RX WK SEL | TRIM_OSC_6 | TRIM_OSC_5 | TRIM_OSC_4 TRIM_OSC_12 | TRIM_OSC_3 TRIM_OSC_11 | TRIM_OSC_2 TRIM_OSC_10 | TRIM_OSC_1 TRIM_OSC_9 | TRIM_OSC_0 | read/write |
| SWK_OPT_CTRL SWK OSC CAL H STAT | OSC CAL H 7 | OSC CAL H 6 | OSC CAL H 5 | OSC CAL H 4 | OSC CAL H 3 | OSC CAL H 2 | OSC CAL H 1 | OSC CAL H 0 | read/write read |
| SWK_OSC_CAL_L_STAT | OSC_CAL_L_7 | OSC_CAL_L_6 | OSC_CAL_L_5 | OSC_CAL_L_4 | OSC_CAL_L_3 | OSC_CAL_L_2 | OSC_CAL_L_1 | OSC_CAL_L_0 | read |
| SWK_CDR_CTRL1 | reserved | reserved | reserved | reserved | SELFILT_1 | SELFILT_0 | reserved | CDR_EN | read/write |
| SWK_CDR_CTRL2 | reserved | reserved | reserved | reserved | reserved | reserved | SEL_OSC_CLK_1 | SEL_OSC_CLK_0 | read/write |
| SWK_CDR_LIMIT_HIGH SWK_CDR_LIMIT_LOW | CDR_LIM_H_7 | CDR LIM H 6 CDR LIM L 6 | CDR_LIM_H_5 CDR_LIM_L_5 | CDR LIM H 4 | CDR LIM H 3 CDR LIM L 3 | CDR_LIM_H_2 CDR_LIM_L_2 | CDR_LIM_H_1 CDR_LIM_L_1 | CDR_LIM_H_0 CDR_LIM_L_0 | read/write read/write |
| OVAK_ODK_LIMIT_LOW | CDK_LIW_L_/ | CDIT_LINI_L_B | | | | ODK_LIM_L_Z | CDR_LIM_L_1 | CDK_LINI_L_U | read/Write |
| CUD CTAT 2 | | VC 11V | | STATUS REG | | VCC2 OT | 1/001 01/ | VCC4 WAR | |
| SUP_STAT_2 SUP_STAT_1 | reserved | VS_UV VSHS_UV | reserved VSHS OV | VCC3_OC VCC2_OT | VCC3_UV VCC2_UV | VCC3_OT VCC1 SC | VCC1_OV VCC1_UV_FS | VCC1_WARN VCC1 UV | read/clear read/clear |
| THERM STAT | reserved | reserved | reserved | reserved | reserved | TSD2 | TSD1 | TPW | read/clear |
| DEV_STAT | DEV_STAT_1 | DEV_STAT_0 | reserved | reserved | WD_FAIL_1 | WD_FAIL_0 | SPI_FAIL | FAILURE | read/clear |
| BUS_STAT_1 | reserved | LIN1_FAIL_1 | LIN1_FAIL_0 | CANTO | SYSERR | CAN_FAIL_1 | CAN_FAIL_0 | VCAN_UV | read/clear |
| BUS_STAT_2 | reserved | reserved | reserved | reserved | reserved | reserved | reserved | reserved | read/clear |
| WK_STAT_1 WK STAT 2 | reserved | LIN1_WU | GPIO2 WU | GPIO1 WU | reserved reserved | WK3_WU reserved | WK2_WU reserved | WK1_WU | read/clear read/clear |
| WK_STAT_2 WK_LVL_STAT | SBC_DEV_LVL | CFGP | GPIO2_WU GPIO2_LVL | GPIO1_WU | reserved | WK3_LVL | WK2_LVL | WK1_LVL | read/clear read |
| HS_OC_OT_STAT | reserved | reserved | reserved | reserved | HS4_OC_OT | HS3_OC_OT | HS2_OC_OT | HS1_OC_OT | read/clear |
| HS_OL_STAT | reserved | reserved | | | HS4_OL | HS3_OL | HS2_OL | HS1_OL | read/clear |
| | | | SELECTIV | E WAKE STA | TUS REGIST | TERS | | | |
| SWK_STAT | reserved | SYNC | reserved | reserved | CANSIL | SWK_SET | WUP | WUF | read |
| SWK_ECNT_STAT | reserved | reserved | ECNT_5 | ECNT_4 | ECNT_3 | ECNT_2 | ECNT_1 | ECNT_0 | read |
| | NI AVIC 44 | N_AVG_10 | N AVG 9 | N AVG 8 | N_AVG_7 | N_AVG_6 | N_AVG_5 | N AVG 4 | read |
| SWK_CDR_STAT1 | N_AVG_11 | | | | | | | | |
| SWK_CDR_STAT1 SWK_CDR_STAT2 | N_AVG_11 | N_AVG_2 | N_AVG_1 | N_AVG_0 | reserved | reserved | reserved | reserved | read |

Figure 63 TLE9262-3QX SPI Bit Mapping including Selective Wake



16.5 SPI Control Registers

READ/WRITE Operation (see also Chapter 16.3):

- The 'POR / Soft Reset Value' defines the register content after POR or SBC Reset.
- The 'Restart Value' defines the register content after SBC Restart, where 'x' means the bit is unchanged.
- One 16-bit SPI command consist of two bytes:
 - the 7-bit address and one additional bit for the register access mode and
 - following the data byte

The numbering of following bit definitions refers to the data byte and correspond to the bits D0...D7 and to the SPI bits 8...15 (see also figure before).

- There are three different bit types:
 - 'r' = READ: read only bits (or reserved bits)
 - 'rw' = READ/WRITE: readable and writable bits
 - 'rwh' = READ/WRITE/Hardware: readable/writable bits, which can also be modified by the SBC hardware
- Reserved bits are marked as "Reserved" and always read as "0". The respective bits shall also be programmed
 as "0".
- Reading a register is done byte wise by setting the SPI bit 7 to "0" (= Read Only).
- Writing to a register is done byte wise by setting the SPI bit 7 to "1".
- SPI control bits are in general not cleared or changed automatically. This must be done by the microcontroller via SPI programming. Exceptions to this behavior are stated at the respective register description and the respective bit type is marked with a 'h' meaning that the SBC is able to change the register content.

The registers are addressed wordwise.



16.5.1 General Control Registers

M_S_CTRL

Mode- and Supply Control (Address 000 0001_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: 00x0 00xx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|--------|--------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------------|-----------|-----------|
| MODE_1 | MODE_0 | VCC3_ON | VCC2_ON_1 | VCC2_ON_0 | VCC1_OV_RS T | VCC1_RT_1 | VCC1_RT_0 |
| rwh | rwh | rwh | rwh | rwh | rwh | rw | rw |

| Field | Bits | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|------|--|
| MODE | 7:6 | rwh | SBC Mode Control |
| | | | 00 _B , SBC Normal Mode |
| | | | 01 _B , SBC Sleep Mode |
| | | | 10 _B , SBC Stop Mode |
| | | | 11 _B , SBC Reset: Soft Reset is executed (configuration of RO |
| | | | triggering in bit SOFT_ RESET_RO) |
| VCC3_ON | 5 | rwh | VCC3 Mode Control |
| | | | 0 _B , VCC3 OFF |
| | | | 1 _B , VCC3 is enabled (as independent voltage regulator) |
| VCC2_ON | 4:3 | rwh | VCC2 Mode Control |
| | | | 00 _B , VCC2 off |
| | | | 01 _B , VCC2 on in Normal Mode |
| | | | 10 _B , VCC2 on in Normal and Stop Mode |
| | | | 11 _B , VCC2 always on (except in SBC Fail-Safe Mode) |
| VCC1_OV_R | 2 | rwh | VCC1 Over Voltage leading to Restart / Fail-Safe Mode enable |
| ST | | | 0 _B , VCC1_ OV is set in case of VCC1_OV; no SBC Restart or Fail- |
| | | | Safe is entered for VCC1_OV |
| | | | 1 _B , VCC1_ OV is set in case of VCC1_OV; depending on the |
| | | | device configuration SBC Restart or SBC Fail-Safe Mode is |
| | | | entered (see Chapter 5.1.1); |
| VCC1_RT | 1:0 | rw | VCC1 Reset Threshold Control |
| | | | 00 _B , Vrt1 selected (highest threshold) |
| | | | 01 _B , Vrt2 selected |
| | | | 10 _B , Vrt3 selected |
| | | | 11 _B , Vrt4 selected |

- 1. It is not possible to change from Stop to Sleep Mode via SPI Command. See also the State Machine Chapter
- 2. After entering SBC Restart Mode, the MODE bits will be automatically set to SBC Normal Mode. The VCC2_ON bits will be automatically set to OFF after entering SBC Restart Mode and after OT.
- 3. The SPI output will always show the previously written state with a Write Command (what has been programmed before)



HW CTRL

Mode- and Supply Control (Address 000 0010_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: y000 y000_B; Restart Value: xx0x x00x_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------------|-------------------|-------|--------------------|---------|----------|--------------------|-----|
| VCC3_V_CFG | SOFT_RESET _RO | FO_ON | VCC3_VS_UV _OFF | VCC3_LS | Reserved | VCC3_LS_ST P_ON | CFG |
| rw | rw | rwh | rw | rw | r | rw | rw |

| Field | Bits | Type | Description | | |
|--------------------|------|------|--|--|--|
| VCC3_ V_CFG | 7 | rw | VCC3 Output Voltage Configuration (if configured as independent voltage regulator) 0 _B , VCC3 has same output voltage as VCC1 1 _B , VCC3 is configured to either 3.3V or 1.8V (depending on VCC1 derivative) | | |
| SOFT_ RESET_RO | 6 | rw | Soft Reset Configuration 0 _B , RO will be triggered (pulled low) during a Soft Reset 1 _B , No RO triggering during a Soft Reset | | |
| FO_ON | 5 | rwh | Failure Output Activation (FO13) 0 _B , FOx not activated by software, FO can be activated by defined failures (see Chapter 14) 1 _B , FOx activated by software (via SPI) | | |
| VCC3_VS_ UV_OFF | 4 | rw | VCC3 VS_UV shutdown configuration 0 _B , VCC3 will be disabled automatically at VS_UV 1 _B , VCC3 will stay enabled even below VS_UV | | |
| VCC3_LS | 3 | rw | VCC3 Configuration 0 _B , VCC3 operating as a stand-alone regulator 1 _B , VCC3 in load sharing operation with VCC1 | | |
| Reserved | 2 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 | | |
| VCC3_LS_ STP_ON | 1 | rw | VCC3 Load Sharing in SBC Stop Mode configuration 0_B , VCC3 in LS configuration during SBC Stop Mode and high-power mode: disabled 1_B , VCC3 in LS configuration during SBC Stop Mode and high-power mode: enabled | | |
| CFG | 0 | rw | Configuration Select (see also Table 5) 0 _B , Depending on hardware configuration, SBC Restart or Fail-Safe Mode is reached after the 2. watchdog trigger failure (=default) - Config 3/4 1 _B , Depending on hardware configuration, SBC Restart or Fail-Safe Mode is reached after the 1. watchdog trigger failure - Config 1/2 | | |

Clearing the FO_ON bit will not disable the FOx outputs for the case a failure occurred which triggered the FOx outputs. In this case the FOx outputs have to be disabled by clearing the FAILURE bit.
 If the FO_ON bit is set by the software then it will be cleared by the SBC after SBC Restart Mode was entered and the FOx outputs will be disabled. See also Chapter 14 for FOx activation and deactivation.



- 2. After triggering a SBC Soft Reset the bits VCC3_V_CFG and VCC3_LS are not reset if they were set before, i.e. it stays unchanged, which is stated by the 'y' in the POR / Soft Reset Value. POR value: 0000 0000 and Soft Reset value: xx00 x00x
- 3. VCC3_LS_STP_ON: Is a combination of load sharing and VCC1 active peak in Stop mode

WD_CTRL

Watchdog Control (Address 000 0011_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0001 0100_B; Restart Value: x0xx 0100_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|-----------------|--------|------------------|----------|------------|------------|------------|
| CHECKSUM | WD_STM_ EN_0 | WD_WIN | WD_EN_ WK_BUS | Reserved | WD_TIMER_2 | WD_TIMER_1 | WD_TIMER_0 |
| rw | rwh | rw | rw | r | rwh | rwh | rwh |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|------------------|------|------|---|
| CHECKSUM | 7 | rw | Watchdog Setting Check Sum Bit The sum of bits 7:0 needs to have even parity (see Chapter 15.2.3) 0 _B , Counts as 0 for checksum calculation 1 _B , Counts as 1 for checksum calculation |
| WD_STM_ EN_0 | 6 | rwh | Watchdog Deactivation during Stop Mode, bit 0 (Chapter 15.2.4) 0 _B , Watchdog is active in Stop Mode 1 _B , Watchdog is deactivated in Stop Mode |
| WD_WIN | 5 | rw | Watchdog Type Selection 0 _B , Watchdog works as a Time-Out watchdog 1 _B , Watchdog works as a Window watchdog |
| WD_EN_ WK_BUS | 4 | rwh | Watchdog Enable after Bus (CAN/LIN) Wake in SBC Stop Mode 0 _B , Watchdog will not start after a CAN/LINx wake 1 _B , Watchdog starts with a long open window after CAN/LINx Wake |
| Reserved | 3 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| WD_TIMER | 2:0 | rwh | $\begin{array}{c} \textbf{Watchdog Timer Period} \\ 000_B \ , 10 ms \\ 001_B \ , 20 ms \\ 010_B \ , 50 ms \\ 011_B \ , 100 ms \\ 100_B \ , 200 ms \\ 101_B \ , 500 ms \\ 101_B \ , 500 ms \\ 111_B \ , reserved \\ \end{array}$ |

- 1. See also Chapter 15.2.4 for more information on disabling the watchdog in SBC Stop Mode.
- See Chapter 15.2.5 for more information on the effect of the bit WD_EN_WK_BUS.
- 3. See Chapter 15.2.3 for calculation of checksum.



BUS_CTRL_1

Bus Control (Address 000 0100_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0010 0000_B; Restart Value: xxxy yyyy_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-----------|---------|------------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| LIN_FLASH | LIN_LSM | LIN_TXD_TO | LIN1_1 | LIN1_0 | CAN_2 | CAN_1 | CAN_0 |
| rw | rw | rw | rwh | rwh | rw | rwh | rwh |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|----------------|------|------|---|
| LIN_FLASH | 7 | rw | LIN Flash Programming Mode 0 _B , Slope control mechanism active 1 _B , Deactivation of slope control for baud rates up to 115kBaud |
| LIN_LSM | 6 | rw | LIN Low-Slope Mode Selection 0 _B , LIN Normal-Mode is activated 1 _B , LIN Low-Slope Mode (10.4kBaud) activated |
| LIN_TXD_ TO | 5 | rw | LIN TXD Time-Out Control 0 _B , TXD Time-Out feature disabled 1 _B , TXD Time-Out feature enabled |
| LIN | 4:3 | rwh | LIN-Module Modes 00 _B , LIN OFF 01 _B , LIN is wake capable 10 _B , LIN Receive Only Mode 11 _B , LIN Normal Mode |
| CAN | 2:0 | rwh | HS-CAN Module Modes 000 _B , CAN OFF 001 _B , CAN is wake capable (no SWK) 010 _B , CAN Receive Only Mode (no SWK) 011 _B , CAN Normal Mode (no SWK) 100 _B , CAN OFF 101 _B , CAN is wake capable with SWK 110 _B , CAN Receive Only Mode with SWK 111 _B , CAN Normal Mode with SWK |

- 1. Changes in the bits LIN_FLASH and LIN_LSM will be effective immediately once CSN goes to '1'.'
- 2. The reset values for the LIN and CAN transceivers are marked with 'y' because they will vary depending on the cause of change see below.
- 3. see Figure 31 and Figure 38 for detailed state changes of LIN and CAN Transceiver for different SBC modes.
- 4. The bit CAN_2 is not modified by the SBC but can only be changed by the user. Therefore, the access type is 'rw' compared to bits CAN_0 and CAN_1.
- 5. In case SYSERR = 0 and the CAN transceiver is configured to 'x11' while going to SBC Sleep Mode, it will be automatically set to wake capable ('x01'). The SPI bits will be changed to wake capable. If configured to 'x10' and SBC Sleep Mode is entered, then the transceiver is set to wake capable, while it will stay in Receive Only Mode when it had been configured to 'x10' when going to SBC Stop Mode. If it had been configured to wake capable or OFF then the mode will remain unchanged. The Receive Only Mode has to be selected by the user



before entering SBC Stop Mode. Please refer to **Chapter 5.4.4** for detailed information on the Selective Wake mode changes.

6. Failure Handling Mechanism: When the device enters Fail-Safe Mode due to a failure (TSD2, WD-Failure,...), then the wake registers **BUS_CTRL_1** and **WK_CTRL_2** are reset to following values (=wake sources) 'xxx0 1001', '0000 0001' and 'x0xx 0111' in order to ensure that the device can be woken again.

BUS_CTRL_2

Bus Control (Address 000 0101_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: 00x0 0000_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|----------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Reserved | Reserved | I_PEAK_TH | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved |
| r | r | rw | r | r | r | r | r |

| Field | Bits | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|------|---|
| Reserved | 7:6 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| I_PEAK_TH | 5 | rw | VCC1 Active Peak Threshold Selection 0 _B , low VCC1 active peak threshold selected (ICC1,peak_1) 1 _B , higher VCC1 active peak threshold selected (ICC1,peak_2) |
| Reserved | 4:0 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |

Notes

- 1. The bit I_PEAK_TH can be modified in SBC Init and Normal Mode. In SBC Stop Mode this bit is Read only but SPI_FAIL will not be set when trying to modify the bit in SBC STOP Mode and no INT is triggered in case INT_GLOBAL is set.
- 2. see Figure 31 for detailed state changes of CAN Transceiver for different SBC modes
- 3. Failure Handling Mechanism: When the device enters Fail-Safe Mode due to a failure (TSD2, WD-Failure,...), then the wake registers BUS_CTRL_1, BUS_CTRL_2 and WK_CTRL_2 are reset to following values (=wake sources) 'xxx0 1001', '0000 0001' and 'x0xx 0111' in order to ensure that the device can be woken again.

Data Sheet 145 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



WK_CTRL_1

Internal Wake Input Control (Address 000 0110_B)

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-----------------|--------------------|----------|----------|----------|-----------------|----------|----------|
| TIMER2_WK EN | _ TIMER1_WK_ EN | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved | WD_STM_ EN_1 | Reserved | Reserved |
| rw | rw | r | r | r | rwh | r | r |

| Field | Bits | Type | Description |
|------------------|------|------|---|
| TIMER2_WK _EN | 7 | rw | Timer2 Wake Source Control (for cyclic wake) 0 _B , Timer2 wake disabled 1 _B , Timer2 is enabled as a wake source |
| TIMER1_WK _EN | 6 | rw | Timer1 Wake Source Control (for cyclic wake) 0 _B , Timer1 wake disabled 1 _B , Timer1 is enabled as a wake source |
| Reserved | 5:3 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| WD_STM_ EN_1 | 2 | rwh | Watchdog Deactivation during Stop Mode, bit 1 (Chapter 15.2.4) 0 _B , Watchdog is active in Stop Mode 1 _B , Watchdog is deactivated in Stop Mode |
| Reserved | 1:0 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |



WK_CTRL_2

External Wake Source Control (Address 000 0111_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0111_B; Restart Value: x0x0 0xxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|--------|--------|--------|
| INT_GLOBAI | Reserved | WK_MEAS | Reserved | Reserved | WK3_EN | WK2_EN | WK1_EN |
| rw | r | rw | r | r | rw | rw | rw |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|----------------|------|------|--|
| INT_ GLOBAL | 7 | rw | Global Interrupt Configuration (see also Chapter 13.1) 0 _B , Only wake sources trigger INT (default) 1 _B , All status information register bits will trigger INT (including all wake sources) |
| Reserved | 6 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| WK_MEAS | 5 | rw | WK / Measurement selection (see also Chapter 12.2.2) 0 _B , WK functionality enabled for WK1 and WK2 1 _B , Measurement functionality enabled; WK1 & WK2 are disabled as wake sources, i.e. bits WK1/2_EN bits are ignored |
| Reserved | 4:3 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| WK3_EN | 2 | rw | WK3 Wake Source Control 0 _B , WK3 wake disabled 1 _B , WK3 is enabled as a wake source |
| WK2_EN | 1 | rw | WK2 Wake Source Control 0 _B , WK2 wake disabled 1 _B , WK2 is enabled as a wake source |
| WK1_EN | 0 | rw | WK1 Wake Source Control 0 _B , WK1 wake disabled 1 _B , WK1 is enabled as a wake source |

- 1. WK_MEAS is by default configured for standard WK functionality (WK1 and WK2). The bits WK1_EN and WK2_EN are ignored in case WK_MEAS is activated. If the bit is set to '1' then the measurement function is enabled during Normal Mode & the bits WK1_EN and WK2_EN are ignored. The bits WK1/"_LVL bits need to be ignored as well.
- 2. The wake sources LINx and CAN are selected in the register **BUS_CTRL_1** by setting the respective bits to 'wake capable'
- 3. Failure Handling Mechanism: When the device enters Fail-Safe Mode due to a failure (TSD2, WD-Failure,...), then the wake registers **BUS_CTRL_1** and **WK_CTRL_2** are reset to following values (=wake sources) 'xxx0 1001', '0000 0001' and 'x0xx 0111' in order to ensure that the device can be woken again.



WK_PUPD_CTRL

Wake Input Level Control (Address 000 1000_B)

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Reserved | Reserved | WK3_PUPD_1 | WK3_PUPD_0 | WK2_PUPD_1 | WK2_PUPD_0 | WK1_PUPD_1 | WK1_PUPD_0 |
| r | r | rw | rw | rw | rw | rw | rw |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|----------|------|------|---|
| Reserved | 7:6 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| WK3_PUPD | 5:4 | rw | WK3 Pull-Up / Pull-Down Configuration |
| | | | 00 _B , No pull-up / pull-down selected |
| | | | 01 _B , Pull-down resistor selected |
| | | | 10 _B , Pull-up resistor selected |
| | | | 11 _B , Automatic switching to pull-up or pull-down |
| WK2_PUPD | 3:2 | rw | WK2 Pull-Up / Pull-Down Configuration |
| | | | 00 _B , No pull-up / pull-down selected |
| | | | 01 _B , Pull-down resistor selected |
| | | | 10 _B , Pull-up resistor selected |
| | | | 11 _B , Automatic switching to pull-up or pull-down |
| WK1_PUPD | 1:0 | rw | WK1 Pull-Up / Pull-Down Configuration |
| | | | 00 _B , No pull-up / pull-down selected |
| | | | 01 _B , Pull-down resistor selected |
| | | | 10 _B , Pull-up resistor selected |
| | | | 11 _B , Automatic switching to pull-up or pull-down |



WK_FLT_CTRL

Wake Input Filter Time Control (Address 000 1001_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: 00xx xxxx_B

| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| ٠ | Reserved | Reserved | WK3_FLT_1 | WK3_FLT_0 | WK2_FLT_1 | WK2_FLT_0 | WK1_FLT_1 | WK1_FLT_0 |
| | r | r | rw | rw | rw | rw | rw | rw |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|----------|------|------|---|
| Reserved | 7:6 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| WK3_FLT | 5:4 | rw | WK3 Filter Time Configuration 00_B , Configuration A: Filter with 16μs filter time (static sensing) 01_B , Configuration B: Filter with 64μs filter time (static sensing) 10_B , Configuration C: Filtering at the end of the on-time; a filter time of 16μs (cyclic sensing) is selected, Timer1 11_B , Configuration D: Filtering at the end of the on-time; a filter time of 16μs (cyclic sensing) is selected, Timer2 |
| WK2_FLT | 3:2 | rw | WK2 Filter Time Configuration 00_B , Configuration A: Filter with 16μs filter time (static sensing) 01_B , Configuration B: Filter with 64μs filter time (static sensing) 10_B , Configuration C: Filtering at the end of the on-time; a filter time of 16μs (cyclic sensing) is selected, Timer1 11_B , Configuration D: Filtering at the end of the on-time; a filter time of 16μs (cyclic sensing) is selected, Timer2 |
| WK1_FLT | 1:0 | rw | WK1 Filter Time Configuration 00 _B , Configuration A: Filter with 16µs filter time (static sensing) 01 _B , Configuration B: Filter with 64µs filter time (static sensing) 10 _B , Configuration C: Filtering at the end of the on-time; a filter time of 16µs (cyclic sensing) is selected, Timer1 11 _B , Configuration D: Filtering at the end of the on-time; a filter time of 16µs (cyclic sensing) is selected, Timer2 |

Note: When selecting a filter time configuration, the user must make sure to also assign the respective timer to at least one HS switch during cyclic sense operation



TIMER1_CTRL

Timer1 Control and Selection (Address 000 1100_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: 0000 0000_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Reserved | TIMER1_ ON_2 | TIMER1_ ON_1 | TIMER1_ ON_0 | Reserved | TIMER1_ PER_2 | TIMER1_ PER_1 | TIMER1_ PER_0 |
| r | rwh | rwh | rwh | r | rwh | rwh | rwh |

| Field | Bits | Type | Description |
|----------------|------|------|--|
| Reserved | 7 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| TIMER1_ ON | 6:4 | rwh | Timer1 On-Time Configuration 000_B , OFF / Low (timer not running, HSx output is low) 001_B , 0.1ms on-time 010_B , 0.3ms on-time 011_B , 1.0ms on-time 100_B , 10ms on-time 101_B , 20ms on-time 101_B , 20ms on-time 111_B , OFF / HIGH (timer not running, HSx output is high) 111_B , reserved |
| Reserved | 3 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| TIMER1_ PER | 2:0 | rwh | Timer1 Period Configuration 000_B , $10ms$ 001_B , $20ms$ 010_B , $50ms$ 011_B , $100ms$ 100_B , $200ms$ 101_B , $1s$ 110_B , $2s$ 111_B , reserved |

- 1. A timer must be first assigned and is then automatically activated as soon as the on-time is configured.
- 2. If cyclic sense is selected and the HS switches are cleared during SBC Restart Mode, then also the timer settings (period and on-time) are cleared to avoid incorrect switch detection.
- 3. in case the timer are set as wake sources and cyclic sense is running, then both cyclic sense and cyclic wake will be active at the same time.



TIMER2_CTRL

Timer2 Control and selection (Address 000 1101_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: 0000 0000_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Reserved | TIMER2_ ON_2 | TIMER2_ ON_1 | TIMER2_ ON_0 | Reserved | TIMER2_ PER_2 | TIMER2_ PER_1 | TIMER2_ PER_0 |
| r | rwh | rwh | rwh | r | rwh | rwh | rwh |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|----------------|------|------|---|
| Reserved | 7 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| TIMER2_ ON | 6:4 | rwh | Timer2 On-Time Configuration 000 _B , OFF / Low (timer not running, HSx output is low) 001 _B , 0.1ms on-time 010 _B , 0.3ms on-time 011 _B , 1.0ms on-time 100 _B , 10ms on-time 101 _B , 20ms on-time 110 _B , OFF / HIGH (timer not running, HSx output is high) 111 _B , reserved |
| Reserved | 3 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| TIMER2_ PER | 2:0 | rwh | Timer2 Period Configuration 000_B , $10ms$ 001_B , $20ms$ 010_B , $50ms$ 011_B , $100ms$ 100_B , $200ms$ 101_B , $1s$ 110_B , $2s$ 111_B , reserved |

- 1. A timer must be first assigned and is then automatically activated as soon as the on-time is configured.
- 2. If cyclic sense is selected and the HS switches are cleared during SBC Restart Mode, then also the timer settings (period and on-time) are cleared to avoid incorrect switch detection.



SW_SD_CTRL

Switch Shutdown Control (Address 001 0000_B)

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Reserved | HS_OV_SD_E N | HS_UV_SD_E N | HS_OV_UV_R EC | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved |
| r | rw | rw | rw | r | r | r | r |

| Field | Bits | Type | Description | | | |
|------------------|------|------|---|--|--|--|
| Reserved | 7 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 | | | |
| HS_OV_SD_ EN | 6 | rw | Shutdown Disabling of HS14 in case of VSHS OV 0 _B , shutdown enabled in case of VSHS OV 1 _B , shutdown disabled in case of VSHS OV | | | |
| HS_UV_SD_ EN | 5 | rw | Shutdown Disabling of HS14 in case of VSHS UV 0 _B , shutdown enabled in case of VSHS UV 1 _B , shutdown disabled in case of VSHS UV | | | |
| HS_OV_UV_ REC | 4 | rw | Switch Recovery after Removal of VSHS OV/UV for HS14 0 _B , Switch recovery is disabled 1 _B , Previous state before VSHS OV/UV is enabled after OV/UV condition is removed | | | |
| Reserved | 3:0 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 | | | |



HS_CTRL1

High-Side Switch Control 1 (Address 001 0100_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: 0000 0000_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|----------|-------|-------|-------|
| Reserved | HS2_2 | HS2_1 | HS2_0 | Reserved | HS1_2 | HS1_1 | HS1_0 |
| rw | rwh | rwh | rwh | r | rwh | rwh | rwh |

| Field | Bits | Type | Description |
|----------|------|------|--|
| Reserved | 7 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| HS2 | 6:4 | rwh | HS2 Configuration 000 _B , Off 001 _B , On 010 _B , Controlled by Timer1 011 _B , Controlled by Timer2 100 _B , Controlled by PWM1 101 _B , Controlled by PWM2 110 _B , Reserved 111 _B , Reserved |
| Reserved | 3 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| HS1 | 2:0 | rwh | HS1 Configuration 000 _B , Off 001 _B , On 010 _B , Controlled by Timer1 011 _B , Controlled by Timer2 100 _B , Controlled by PWM1 101 _B , Controlled by PWM2 110 _B , Reserved 111 _B , Reserved |

Note: The bits for the switches are also reset in case of overcurrent and overtemperature.



HS_CTRL2

High-Side Switch Control 2 (Address 001 0101_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: 0000 0000_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|----------|-------|-------|-------|
| Reserved | HS4_2 | HS4_1 | HS4_0 | Reserved | HS3_2 | HS3_1 | HS3_0 |
| r | rwh | rwh | rwh | r | rwh | rwh | rwh |

| Field | Bits | Type | Description |
|----------|------|------|--|
| Reserved | 7 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| HS4 | 6:4 | rwh | HS4 Configuration 000 _B , Off 001 _B , On 010 _B , Controlled by Timer1 011 _B , Controlled by Timer2 100 _B , Controlled by PWM1 101 _B , Controlled by PWM2 110 _B , Reserved 111 _B , Reserved |
| Reserved | 3 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| HS3 | 2:0 | rwh | HS3 Configuration 000 _B , Off 001 _B , On 010 _B , Controlled by Timer1 011 _B , Controlled by Timer2 100 _B , Controlled by PWM1 101 _B , Controlled by PWM2 110 _B , Reserved 111 _B , Reserved |

Note: The bits for the switches are also reset in case of overcurrent and overtemperature.



GPIO_CTRL

GPIO Configuration Control (Address 001 0111_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: xxxx xxxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| FO_DC_1 | FO_DC_0 | GPIO2_2 | GPIO2_1 | GPIO2_0 | GPIO1_2 | GPIO1_1 | GPIO1_0 |
| rw |

| Field | Bits | Type | Description |
|-------|------|------|--|
| FO_DC | 7:6 | rw | Duty Cycle Configuration of FO3 (if selected) |
| | | | 00 _B , 20% |
| | | | 01 _B , 10% |
| | | | 10 _B , 5% |
| | | | 11 _B , 2.5% |
| GPIO2 | 5:3 | rw | GPIO2 Configuration |
| | | | 000 _B , FO3 selected |
| | | | 001 _B , FO3 selected |
| | | | 010 _B , FO3 selected |
| | | | 011 _B , FO3 selected |
| | | | 100 _B , OFF |
| | | | 101 _B , Wake input enabled (16μs static filter) |
| | | | 110 _B , Low-Side Switch ON |
| | | | 111 _B , High-Side Switch ON |
| GPIO1 | 2:0 | rw | GPIO1 Configuration |
| | | | 000 _B , FO2 selected |
| | | | 001 _B , FO2 selected |
| | | | 010 _B , FO2 selected |
| | | | 011 _B , FO2 selected |
| | | | 100 _B , OFF |
| | | | 101 _B , Wake input enabled (16µs static filter) |
| | | | 110 _B , Low-Side Switch ON |
| | | | 111 _B , High-Side Switch ON |

Note: When selecting a filter time configuration, the user must make sure to also assign the respective timer to at least one HS switch during cyclic sense operation



PWM1 CTRL

PWM1 Configuration Control (Address 001 1000_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: xxxx xxxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| PWM1_DC_7 | PWM1_DC_6 | PWM1_DC_5 | PWM1_DC_4 | PWM1_DC_3 | PWM1_DC_2 | PWM1_DC_1 | PWM1_DC_0 |
| rw |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|---------|------|------|---|
| PWM1_DC | 7:0 | rw | PWM1 Duty Cycle (bit0=LSB; bit7=MSB) |
| | | | 0000 0000 _B , 100% OFF |
| | | | xxxx xxxx _B , ON with DC fraction of 255 |
| | | | 1111 1111 _B , 100% ON |

Note: The min. On-time during PWM is limited by the actual Ton and Toff time of the respective HS switch, e.g. the PWM setting '000 0001' could not be realized.

PWM2_CTRL

PWM2 Configuration Control (Address 001 1001_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: xxxx xxxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| PWM2_DC_7 | PWM2_DC_6 | PWM2_DC_5 | PWM2_DC_4 | PWM2_DC_3 | PWM2_DC_2 | PWM2_DC_1 | PWM2_DC_0 |
| rw |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|---------|------|------|---|
| PWM2_DC | 7:0 | rw | PWM2 Duty Cycle (bit0=LSB; bit7=MSB) |
| | | | 0000 0000 _B , 100% OFF |
| | | | xxxx xxxx _B , ON with DC fraction of 255 |
| | | | 1111 1111 _B , 100% ON |

Note: The min. On-time during PWM is limited by the actual Ton and Toff time of the respective HS switch, e.g. the PWM setting '000 0001' could not be realized.



PWM_FREQ_CTRL

PWM Frequency Configuration Control (Address 001 1100_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: 0000 0x0x_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| Reserved | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved | PWM2_FREQ | Reserved | PWM1_FREQ |
| r | r | r | r | r | rw | r | rw |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|----------|------|------|---|
| Reserved | 7:3 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| PWM2_ | 2 | rw | PWM2 Frequency Selection |
| FREQ | | | $0_{\rm B}$, 200Hz configuration $1_{\rm B}$, 400Hz configuration |
| Reserved | 1 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| PWM1_ | 0 | rw | PWM1 Frequency Selection |
| FREQ | | | $0_{\rm B}$, 200Hz configuration $1_{\rm B}$, 400Hz configuration |

Note: The min. On-time during PWM is limited by the actual Ton and Toff time of the respective HS switch, e.g. the PWM setting '000 0001' could not be realized.

SYS_STATUS_CTRL

System Status Control (Address 001 1110_B)

POR Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value/Soft Reset Value: xxxx xxxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| | | | | | | | |
| SYS_STAT_7 | SYS_STAT_6 | SYS_STAT_5 | SYS_STAT_4 | SYS_STAT_3 | SYS_STAT_2 | SYS_STAT_1 | SYS_STAT_0 |
| | | | | | | | |
| rw |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|--|------|---|---|
| SYS_STAT 7:0 rw System Status Control Byte (bit0=L | | System Status Control Byte (bit0=LSB; bit7=MSB) | |
| | | | Dedicated byte for system configuration, access only by |
| | | | microcontroller. Cleared after power up and Soft Reset |

- 1. The SYS_STATUS_CTRL register is an exception for the default values, i.e. it will keep its configured value also after a Soft Reset.
- This byte is intended for storing system configurations of the ECU by the microcontroller and is only accessible
 in SBC Normal Mode. The byte is not accessible by the SBC and is also not cleared after Fail-Safe or SBC
 Restart Mode. It allows the microcontroller to quickly store system configuration without loosing the data.



16.5.2 Selective Wake Control Registers

SWK CTRL

CAN Selective Wake Control (Address 010 0000_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: xxxx 0000_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------|-----------|-----------|----------------|----------|----------|----------|---------|
| OSC_CAL | TRIM_EN_1 | TRIM_EN_0 | CANTO_ MASK | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved | CFG_VAL |
| rw | rw | rw | rw | r | r | r | rwh |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|----------|------|------|--|
| OSC_CAL | 7 | rw | Oscillator Calibration Mode |
| | | | 0 _B , Oscillator Calibration is disabled |
| | | | 1 _B , Oscillator Calibration is enabled |
| TRIM_EN | 6:5 | rw | (Un)locking mechanism of oscillator recalibration |
| | | | 00 _B , locked |
| | | | 01 _B , locked |
| | | | 10 _B , locked |
| | | | 11 _B , unlocked |
| CANTO_ | 4 | rw | CAN Time Out Masking |
| MASK | | | 0 _B , CAN time-out is masked - no interrupt (on pin INT) is triggered |
| | | | 1 _B , CAN time-ut is signaled on INT |
| Reserved | 3:1 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| CFG_VAL | 0 | rwh | SWK Configuration valid |
| _ | | | 0 _B , Configuration is not valid (SWK not possible) |
| | | | 1 _B , SWK configuration valid, needs to be set to enable SWK |

- 1. TRIM_EN unlocks the oscillation calibration mode. Only the bit combination '11' is the valid unlock. The pin TXDCAN is used for oscillator synchronisation (trimming).
- 2. The microcontroller needs to validate the SWK configuration and set 'CFG_VAL' to '1'. The SBC will only enable SWK if CFG_VAL' to '1'. The bit will be cleared automatically by the SBC after a wake up or POR or if a SWK configuration data is changed by the microcontroller.
- 3. CANTO bit will only be updated inside BUS_STAT while CAN_2 is set. Therefore, an interrupt is only signaled upon occurrence of CANTO while CAN_2 (SWK is enabled) is set in SBC Normal and Stop Mode.
- 4. TRIM_EN also unlocks the writing to the SWK_OPT_CTRL register in order to enable the alternate low-power Receiver for Selective wake to optimize the quiescent current consumption. Only the bit combination '11' unlocks the calibrations / configurations.



SWK_BTL1_CTRL

SWK Bit Timing Logic Control1 (Address 010 0001_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 1010 0000_B; Restart Value: xxxx xxxx_B

| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| , | TBIT_7 | TBIT_6 | TBIT_5 | TBIT_4 | TBIT_3 | TBIT_2 | TBIT_1 | TBIT_0 |
| | rw |

| Field | Bits | Type | Description |
|-------|--|------|---|
| TBIT | 7:0 rw Number of Time Quanta in a Bit Time | | |
| | | | Represents the number of time quanta in a bit time. |
| | | | Quanta is depending on SEL_OSC_CLK<1:0> from the |
| | | | SWK_CDR_CTRL2 register. |

SWK_BTL2_CTRL

SWK Bit Timing Control2 (Address 010 0010_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0011 0011_B; Restart Value: xxxx xxxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| reserved | reserved | SP_5 | SP_4 | SP_3 | SP_2 | SP_1 | SP_0 |
| r | r | rw | rw | rw | rw | rw | rw |

| Field | Bits | Type | Description |
|----------|------|------|---|
| Reserved | 7:6 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| SP | 5:0 | rw | Sampling Point Position |
| | | | Represents the sampling point position (fractional number < 1). |
| | | | Example: 0011 0011 = 0.796875 (~80%) |

SWK_ID3_CTRL

SWK WUF Identifier bits 28...21 (Address 010 0011_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: xxxx xxxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---|
| ID28 | ID27 | ID26 | ID25 | ID24 | ID23 | ID22 | ID21 | |
| rw | 3 |

| Field | Bits | Type | Description |
|---------|------|------|--------------------------|
| ID28_21 | 7:0 | rw | WUF Identifier Bits 2821 |

Note: Please note the configuration of the standard identifier and extended identifier. The standard identifier is configured to the bits ID18...ID28



SWK_ID2_CTRL

SWK WUF Identifier bits 20...13 (Address 010 0100_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: xxxx xxxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | | | | | | | |
| ID20 | ID19 | ID18 | ID17 | ID16 | ID15 | ID14 | ID13 |
| | | | | | | | |
| rw |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|---------|------|------|--------------------------|
| ID20_13 | 7:0 | rw | WUF Identifier Bits 2013 |

SWK_ID1_CTRL

SWK WUF Identifier bits 12...5 (Address 010 0101_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: xxxx xxxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| ID12 | ID11 | ID10 | ID9 | ID8 | ID7 | ID6 | ID5 |
| rw | rw | rw | rw | rw | rw | rw | rw |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|--------|------|------|-------------------------|
| ID12_5 | 7:0 | rw | WUF Identifier Bits 125 |

SWK_ID0_CTRL

SWK WUF Identifier bits 4...0 (Address 010 0110_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: 0xxx xxxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| reserved | ID4 | ID3 | ID2 | ID1 | ID0 | RTR | IDE |
| rw | rw | rw | rw | rw | rw | rw | rw |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|----------|------|------|--|
| Reserved | 7 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| ID4_0 | 6:2 | rw | WUF Identifier Bits 40 |
| RTR | 1 | rw | Remote Transmission Request Field (acc. ISO 11898-1) 0 _B , Normal Data Frame 1 _B , Remote Transmission Request |
| IDE | 0 | rw | Identifier Extension Bit 0 _B , Standard Identifier Length (11 bit) 1 _B , Extended Identifier Length (29 bit) |

Note: The setting RTR = 1 is not allowed for wake-up frames according to the ISO11898-6



SWK_MASK_ID3_CTRL

SWK WUF Identifier Mask bits 28...21 (Address 010 0111 $_{\rm B}$) POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000 $_{\rm B}$; Restart Value: xxxx xxxx $_{\rm B}$

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| MASK_ID28 | MASK_ID27 | MASK_ID26 | MASK_ID25 | MASK_ID24 | MASK_ID23 | MASK_ID22 | MASK_ID21 |
| rw |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|-----------|------|------|--|
| MASK_ID28 | 7:0 | rw | WUF Identifier Mask Bits 2821 |
| _21 | | | 0 _B , Unmasked - bit is ignored |
| | | | 1 _B , Masked - bit is compared in CAN frame |

Note: Masking WUF bits is done by setting the respective MASK bit to '1'

SWK_MASK_ID2_CTRL

SWK WUF Identifier Mask bits 20...13 (Address 010 1000_B) POR / Soft Reset Value: $0000\ 0000_B$; Restart Value: $xxxx\ xxxx_B$

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| MASK_ID20 | MASK_ID19 | MASK_ID18 | MASK_ID17 | MASK_ID16 | MASK_ID15 | MASK_ID14 | MASK_ID13 |
| rw |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|-----------|------|------|--|
| MASK_ID20 | 7:0 | rw | WUF Identifier Mask Bits 2013 |
| _13 | | | 0 _B , Unmasked - bit is ignored |
| | | | 1 _B , Masked - bit is compared in CAN frame |

Data Sheet 161 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26



SWK_MASK_ID1_CTRL

SWK WUF Identifier Mask bits 12...5 (Address 010 1001_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: xxxx xxxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|--|
| MASK_ID12 | MASK_ID11 | MASK_ID10 | MASK_ID9 | MASK_ID8 | MASK_ID7 | MASK_ID6 | MASK_ID5 | |
| rw | rw | rw | rw | rw | rw | rw | rw | |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|-----------|------|------|--|
| MASK_ID12 | 7:0 | rw | WUF Identifier Mask Bits 125 |
| _5 | | | 0 _B , Unmasked - bit is ignored |
| | | | 1 _B , Masked - bit is compared in CAN frame |

SWK_MASK_ID0_CTRL

SWK WUF Identifier bits 4...0 (Address 010 1010_B)

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Reserved | MASK_ID4 | MASK_ID3 | MASK_ID2 | MASK_ID1 | MASK_ID0 | Reserved | Reserved |
| rw | rw | rw | rw | rw | rw | r | r |

| Field | Bits | Type | Description | |
|----------|------|------|--|--|
| Reserved | 7 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 | |
| MASK_ | 6:2 | rw | WUF Identifier MASK Bits 40 | |
| ID4_0 | | | 0 _B , Unmasked - bit is ignored | |
| | | | 1 _B , Masked - bit is compared in CAN frame | |
| Reserved | 1:0 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 | |



SWK DLC CTRL

SWK Frame Data Length Code Control (Address 010 1011_B) POR / Soft Reset Value: $0000\ 0000_B$; Restart Value: $0000\ xxxx_B$

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Reserved | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved | DLC_3 | DLC_2 | DLC_1 | DLC_0 |
| r | r | r | r | rw | rw | rw | rw |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|----------|------|------|--|
| Reserved | 7:4 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| DLC | 3:0 | rw | Payload length in number of bytes 0000 _B , Frame Data Length = 0 or cleared xxxx _B , x bit frame data length 1111 _B , Frame Data Length >= 8 |

Note: The number of bytes in the data field shall be indicated by the DLC. This DLC shall consist of four (4) bits. The admissible number of data bytes for a data frame shall range from zero (0) to eight (8). DLCs in the range of zero (0) to seven (7) shall indicate data fields of length of zero (0) to seven (7) bytes. All other. DLCs shall indicate that the data field is eight (8) bytes long.

SWK_DATA7_CTRL

SWK Data7 Register (Address 010 1100_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: xxxx xxxx_B

| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | DATA7_7 | DATA7_6 | DATA7_5 | DATA7_4 | DATA7_3 | DATA7_2 | DATA7_1 | DATA7_0 |
| - | rw |

| Field | Bits | Type | Description |
|-------|------|------|--|
| DATA7 | 7:0 | rw | Data7 byte content(bit0=LSB; bit7=MSB) |

SWK_DATA6_CTRL

SWK Data6 Register (Address 010 1101_B)

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| DATA6_7 | DATA6_6 | DATA6_5 | DATA6_4 | DATA6_3 | DATA6_2 | DATA6_1 | DATA6_0 |
| rw |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|-------|------|------|---|
| DATA6 | 7:0 | rw | Data6 byte content (bit0=LSB; bit7=MSB) |



SWK_DATA5_CTRL

SWK Data5 Register (Address 010 1110_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: xxxx xxxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| DATA5_7 | DATA5_6 | DATA5_5 | DATA5_4 | DATA5_3 | DATA5_2 | DATA5_1 | DATA5_0 |
| rw |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|-------|------|------|---|
| DATA5 | 7:0 | rw | Data5 byte content (bit0=LSB; bit7=MSB) |

SWK_DATA4_CTRL

SWK Data4 Register (Address 010 1111_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: xxxx xxxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | | | | | | | |
| DATA4_7 | DATA4_6 | DATA4_5 | DATA4_4 | DATA4_3 | DATA4_2 | DATA4_1 | DATA4_0 |
| | | | | | | | |
| rw |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|-------|------|------|---|
| DATA4 | 7:0 | rw | Data4 byte content (bit0=LSB; bit7=MSB) |

SWK_DATA3_CTRL

SWK Data3 Register (Address 011 0000_B)

| _ | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | DATA3_7 | DATA3_6 | DATA3_5 | DATA3_4 | DATA3_3 | DATA3_2 | DATA3_1 | DATA3_0 |
| • | rw |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|-------|------|------|---|
| DATA3 | 7:0 | rw | Data3 byte content (bit0=LSB; bit7=MSB) |



SWK_DATA2_CTRL

SWK Data2 Register (Address 011 0001_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: xxxx xxxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | | | | | | | |
| DATA2_7 | DATA2_6 | DATA2_5 | DATA2_4 | DATA2_3 | DATA2_2 | DATA2_1 | DATA2_0 |
| | | | | | | | |
| rw |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|-------|------|------|---|
| DATA2 | 7:0 | rw | Data2 byte content (bit0=LSB; bit7=MSB) |

SWK_DATA1_CTRL

SWK Data1 Register (Address 011 0010_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: xxxx xxxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| DATA1_7 | DATA1_6 | DATA1_5 | DATA1_4 | DATA1_3 | DATA1_2 | DATA1_1 | DATA1_0 |
| rw |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|-------|------|------|---|
| DATA1 | 7:0 | rw | Data1 byte content (bit0=LSB; bit7=MSB) |

SWK_DATA0_CTRL

SWK Data0 Register (Address 011 0011_B)

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--|
| DATA0_7 | DATA0_6 | DATA0_5 | DATA0_4 | DATA0_3 | DATA0_2 | DATA0_1 | DATA0_0 | |
| rw | |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|-------|------|------|---|
| DATA0 | 7:0 | rw | Data0 byte content (bit0=LSB; bit7=MSB) |



SWK_CAN_FD_CTRL

CAN FD Configuration Control Register (Address 011 0100_B) POR / Soft Reset Value: $0000\ 0000_B$; Restart Value: $00xx\ xxxx_B$

| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|----------|----------|-----------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|
| , | Reserved | Reserved | DIS_ERR_ CNT | RX_FILT_BYP | FD_FILTER_2 | FD_FILTER_1 | FD_FILTER_0 | CAN_FD_EN |
| | r | r | rwh | rw | rw | rw | rw | rw |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|-----------------|------|------|---|
| Reserved | 7:6 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| DIS_ERR_ CNT | 5 | rwh | Error Counter Disable Function 0 _B , Error Counter is enabled during SWK 1 _B , Error counter is disabled during SWK only if CAN_FD_EN = '1' |
| RX_FILT_ BYP | 4 | rw | RX Receiver Filter Bypass 0 _B , RX Filter not bypassed 1 _B , RX Filter bypassed |
| FD_FILTER | 3:1 | rw | $ \begin{array}{c} \textbf{CAN FD Dominant Filter Time} \\ 000_B \ , 50 \ \text{ns} \\ 001_B \ , 100 \ \text{ns} \\ 010_B \ , 150 \ \text{ns} \\ 011_B \ , 200 \ \text{ns} \\ 100_B \ , 250 \ \text{ns} \\ 101_B \ , 300 \ \text{ns} \\ 111_B \ , 380 \ \text{ns} \\ 111_B \ , 387 \ \text{ns} \\ \end{array} $ |
| CAN_FD_ EN | 0 | rw | Enable CAN FD Tolerant Mode 0 _B , CAN FD Tolerant Mode disabled 1 _B , CAN FD Tolerant Mode enabled |

Note: The bit RX_FILT_BYP is bypassing the analog filter in the CAN receiver path; The FD_FILTER is not in the analog path of the CAN receiver and is not bypassed.

Note: DIS_ERR_ CNT is cleared by the SBC at tsilence expiration.



16.5.3 Selective Wake Trimming and Calibration Control Registers

SWK_OSC_TRIM_CTRL

SWK Oscillator Trimming Register (Address 011 1000_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: xxxx xxxx_B; Restart Value: xxxx xxxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| TRIM_OSC_7 | TRIM_OSC_6 | TRIM_OSC_5 | TRIM_OSC_4 | TRIM_OSC_3 | TRIM_OSC_2 | TRIM_OSC_1 | TRIM_OSC_0 |
| rw |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|----------|------|------|---|
| TRIM_OSC | 7:0 | rw | Oscillator trimming (bit0=LSB; bit7=MSB); |
| | | | (only writable if TRIM_EN = '11') |

Note: TRIM_OSC[0:4] represent the 32-steps fine trimming range with a monotonous behavior from slower to faster frequency. The step width is ~0.25MHz.

TRIM_OSC[5:7] are modifying the oscillator temperature coefficient. It is strongly recommended to not change these values.

Due to CDR functionality, it is not required to change these values.

SWK_OPT_CTRL

Selective Wake Options Register (Address 011 1001_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 000x xxxx_B; Restart Value: x00x xxxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-----------|----------|----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| RX_WK_SEL | Reserved | Reserved | TRIM_OSC_1 | TRIM_OSC_1 | TRIM_OSC_1 | TRIM_OSC_9 | TRIM_OSC_8 |
| rw | r | rw | rw | rw | rw | rw | rw |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|---------------|------|------|---|
| RX_WK_ SEL | 7 | rw | SWK Receiver selection (only accessible if TRIM_EN = '11') 0 _B , Standard Receiver selected during SWK 1 _B , Low-Power Receiver selected during SWK |
| Reserved | 6:5 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| TRIM_OSC | 4:0 | rw | Oscillator trimming (bit8=LSB; bit12=MSB); (only writable if TRIM_EN = '11') |

Note: The bit RX_WK_SEL is used to select the respective receiver during Selective Wake operation. To reduce the quiescent current during Frame Detect Mode it is recommended to select the Low-Power Receiver, i.e. RX_WK_SEL = '1'

Note: TRIM_OSC[8:12] represent the 32-steps coarse trimming range, which is not monotonous. It is not recommended to change these values.



SWK_OSC_CAL_H_STAT

SWK Oscillator Calibration High Register (Address 011 1010_B) POR / Soft Reset Value: $0000\ 0000_B$; Restart Value: $xxxx\ xxxx_B$

| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| | OSC_CAL_ H_7 | OSC_CAL_ H_6 | OSC_CAL_ H_5 | OSC_CAL_ H_4 | OSC_CAL_ H_3 | OSC_CAL_ H_2 | OSC_CAL_ H_1 | OSC_CAL_ H_0 |
| • | r | r | r | r | r | r | r | r |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description | | |
|---------------|------|------|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| OSC_CAL_ H | 7:0 | r | Oscillator Calibration High Register | | |

SWK_OSC_CAL_L_STAT

SWK Oscillator Calibration Low Register (Address 011 1011_B)

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| OSC_CAL_ L_7 | OSC_CAL_ L_6 | OSC_CAL_ L_5 | OSC_CAL_ L_4 | OSC_CAL_ L_3 | OSC_CAL_ L_2 | OSC_CAL_ L_1 | OSC_CAL_ L_0 |
| | | | | | | r | |
| r | r | r | r | r | r | r | r |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|-----------|------|------|-------------------------------------|
| OSC_CAL_L | 7:0 | r | Oscillator Calibration Low Register |



SWK_CDR_CTRL1

CDR Control 1 Register (Address 011 1100_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0100 $_{\rm B}$; Restart Value: 0000 xx0x $_{\rm B}$

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|------------|------------|----------|--------|
| Reserved | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved | SEL_FILT_1 | SEL_FILT_0 | Reserved | CDR_EN |
| r | r | r | r | rw | rw | r | rw |

| Field | Bits | Type | Description | | | | |
|----------|------|------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Reserved | 7:4 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 | | | | |
| SEL_FILT | 3:2 | rw | Select Time Constant of Filter 00 _B , Time constant 8 01 _B , Time constant 16 (default) 10 _B , Time constant 32 11 _B , adapt distance between falling edges 2, 3 bit: Time constant 32 distance between f. edges 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 bit: Time constant 16 distance between falling edges 9, 10 bit: Time constant 8 | | | | |
| Reserved | 1 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 | | | | |
| CDR_EN | 0 | rw | Enable CDR 0 _B , CDR disabled 1 _B , CDR enabled | | | | |

SWK_CDR_CTRL2

CDR Control 2Register (Address 011 1101_B)

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Reserved | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved | SEL_OSC_CL K_1 | SEL_OSC_CL K_0 |
| r | r | r | r | r | r | rw | rw |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|-----------------|------|------|---|
| Reserved | 7:2 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| SEL_OSC_C LK | 1:0 | rw | Input Frequency for CDR module See Table 36 and Table 37. |

Table 36 Frequency Settings of Internal Clock for the CDR

| SEL_OSC_CLK[1:0] | int. Clock for CDR |
|------------------|--------------------|
| 00 | 80 MHz |
| 01 | 40 MHz |
| 10 | 20 MHz |
| 11 | 10 MHz |



Table 37 Recommended CDR Settings for Different Baud Rates

| SEL_OSC_CLK [1:0] | Baudrate | SWK_BTL1_CTRL Value | SWK_CDR_LIMIT_HIGH _CTRL Value | SWK_CDR_LIMIT_LOW _CTRL Value | | |
|----------------------|----------|---|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|
| 00 | 500k | 1010 0000 | 1010 1000 | 1001 1000 | | |
| 01 | 500k | 0101 0000 | 0101 0100 | 0100 1100 | | |
| 10 | 500k | CDR Setting not recommended for this baudrate due to insufficient precision | | | | |
| 11 | 500k | CDR Setting not recommended for this baudrate due to insufficient precisio | | | | |
| 00 | 250k | CDR Setting not to be used due to excessive time quanta (counter over | | | | |
| 01 | 250k | 1010 0000 | 1010 1000 | 1001 1000 | | |
| 10 | 250k | 0101 0000 | 0101 0100 | 0100 1100 | | |
| 11 | 250k | CDR Setting not recomme | ended for this baudrate due | to insufficient precision | | |
| 00 | 125k | CDR Setting not to be use | ed due to excessive time qu | anta (counter overflow) | | |
| 01 | 125k | CDR Setting not to be use | ed due to excessive time qu | anta (counter overflow) | | |
| 10 | 125k | 1010 0000 | 1010 1000 | 1001 1000 | | |
| 11 | 125k | 0101 0000 | 0101 0100 | 0100 1100 | | |

SWK_CDR_LIMIT_HIGH_CTRL

SWK CDR Upper Limit Control (Address 011 1110_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 1010 1000_B; Restart Value: xxxx xxxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| CDR_LIM_ H_7 | CDR_LIM_ H_6 | CDR_LIM_ H_5 | CDR_LIM_ H_4 | CDR_LIM_ H_3 | CDR_LIM_ H_2 | CDR_LIM_ H_1 | CDR_LIM_ H_0 |
| rw |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|-----------|------|------|---|
| CDR_LIM_H | 7:0 | | Upper Bit Time Detection Range of Clock and Data Recovery |
| | | | SWK_BTL1_CTRL values > + 5% will be clamped |

SWK_CDR_LIMIT_LOW_CTRL

SWK CDR Lower Limit Control (Address 011 1111_B)

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| CDR_LIM_ L_7 | CDR_LIM_ L_6 | CDR_LIM_ L_5 | CDR_LIM_ L_4 | CDR_LIM_ L_3 | CDR_LIM_ L_2 | CDR_LIM_ L_1 | CDR_LIM_ L_0 |
| rw |

| Field | Bits | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|------|---|
| CDR_LIM_L | 7:0 | | Lower Bit Time Detection Range of Clock and Data Recovery SWK_BTL1_CTRL values < - 5% will be clamped |



16.6 SPI Status Information Registers

READ/CLEAR Operation (see also Chapter 16.3):

- One 16-bit SPI command consist of two bytes:
 - the 7-bit address and one additional bit for the register access mode and
 - following the data byte

The numbering of following bit definitions refers to the data byte and correspond to the bits D0...D7 and to the SPI bits 8...15 (see also figure).

- There are two different bit types:
 - 'r' = READ: read only bits (or reserved bits)
 - 'rc' = READ/CLEAR: readable and clearable bits
- Reading a register is done byte wise by setting the SPI bit 7 to "0" (= Read Only)
- Clearing a register is done byte wise by setting the SPI bit 7 to "1"
- SPI status registers are in general not cleared or changed automatically (an exception are the WD_FAIL bits).
 This must be done by the microcontroller via SPI command

The registers are addressed wordwise.



16.6.1 General Status Registers

SUP_STAT_2

Supply Voltage Fail Status (Address 100 0000_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: 0x0x xxxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|-------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
| Reserved | vs_uv | Reserved | vcc3_oc | vcc3_uv | vcc3_от | VCC1_OV | VCC1_WARN |
| r | rc | r | rc | rc | rc | rc | rc |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|---------------|------|------|---|
| Reserved | 7 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| VS_UV | 6 | rc | VS Under-Voltage Detection (V _{S,UV}) 0 _B , No VS under voltage detected 1 _B , VS under voltage detected |
| Reserved | 5 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| VCC3_OC | 4 | rc | VCC3 Over Current Detection 0 _B , No OC 1 _B , OC detected |
| VCC3_UV | 3 | rc | VCC3 Under Voltage Detection 0 _B , No VCC3 UV detection 1 _B , VCC3 UV Fail detected |
| VCC3_OT | 2 | rc | VCC3 Over Temperature Detection 0 _B , No over temperature 1 _B , VCC3 over temperature detected |
| VCC1_ OV | 1 | rc | VCC1 Over Voltage Detection (V _{CC1,OV,r}) 0 _B , No VCC1 over voltage warning 1 _B , VCC1 over voltage detected |
| VCC1_ WARN | 0 | rc | VCC1 Undervoltage Prewarning (V _{PW,f}) 0 _B , No VCC1 undervoltage prewarning 1 _B , VCC1 undervoltage prewarning detected |

Notes

1. The VCC1 undervoltage prewarning threshold $V_{PW,f}/V_{PW,r}$ is a fixed threshold and independent of the VCC1 undervoltage reset thresholds.



SUP_STAT_1 Supply Voltage Fail Status (Address 100 0001_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: y000 0000_B; Restart Value: xxxx xx0x_B

| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|------------|---------|
| | POR | VSHS_UV | VSHS_OV | VCC2_OT | VCC2_UV | VCC1_SC | VCC1_UV_FS | VCC1_UV |
| • | rc | rc | rc | rc | rc | rc | rc | rc |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|---------|------|------|---|
| POR | 7 | rc | Power-On Reset Detection |
| | | | 0 _B , No POR |
| | | | 1 _B , POR occurred |
| VSHS_UV | 6 | rc | VSHS Under-Voltage Detection (V _{SHS,UVD}) |
| | | | 0 _B , No VSHS-UV |
| | | | 1 _B , VSHS-UV detected |
| VSHS_OV | 5 | rc | VSHS Over-Voltage Detection (V _{SHS,OVD}) |
| | | | 0 _B , No VSHS-OV |
| | | | 1 _B , VSHS-OV detected |
| VCC2_OT | 4 | rc | VCC2 Over Temperature Detection |
| | | | 0 _B , No over temperature |
| | | | 1 _B , VCC2 over temperature detected |
| VCC2_UV | 3 | rc | VCC2 Under Voltage Detection (V _{CC2,UV,f}) |
| | | | 0 _B , No VCC2 Under voltage |
| | | | 1 _B , VCC2 under voltage detected |
| VCC1_SC | 2 | rc | VCC1 Short to GND Detection (<vrtx for="" t="">4ms after switch on)</vrtx> |
| | | | 0 _B , No short |
| | | | 1 _B , VCC1 short to GND detected |
| VCC1_UV | 1 | rc | VCC1 UV-Detection (due to Vrtx reset) |
| _FS | | | 0 _B , No Fail-Safe Mode entry due to 4th consecutive VCC1_UV |
| | | | 1 _B , Fail-Safe Mode entry due to 4th consecutive VCC1_UV |
| VCC1_UV | 0 | rc | VCC1 UV-Detection (due to Vrtx reset) |
| | | | 0 _B , No VCC1_UV detection |
| | | | 1 _B , VCC1 UV-Fail detected |

- The MSB of the POR/Soft Reset value is marked as 'y': the default value of the POR bit is set after Power-on reset (POR value = 1000 0000). However it will be cleared after a SBC Soft Reset command (Soft Reset value = 0000 0000).
- 2. During Sleep Mode, the bits VCC1_SC, VCC1_OV and VCC1_UV will not be set when VCC1 is off
- 3. The VCC1_UV bit is never updated in SBC Restart Mode, in SBC Init Mode it is only updated after RO was released for the first time, it is always updated in SBC Normal and Stop Mode, and it is always updated in any SBC modes in a VCC1_SC condition (after VCC1_UV = 1 for >4ms).



THERM_STAT

Thermal Protection Status (Address 100 0010_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: 0000 0xxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|------|------|-----|
| Reserved | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved | TSD2 | TSD1 | TPW |
| r | r | r | r | r | rc | rc | rc |

| Field | Bits | Type | Description |
|----------|------|------|---|
| Reserved | 7:3 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| TSD2 | 2 | rc | TSD2 Thermal Shut-Down Detection 0 _B , No TSD2 event 1 _B , TSD2 OT detected - leading to SBC Fail-Safe Mode |
| TSD1 | 1 | rc | TSD1 Thermal Shut-Down Detection 0 _B , No TSD1 fail 1 _B , TSD1 OT detected |
| TPW | 0 | rc | Thermal Pre Warning 0 _B , No Thermal Pre warning 1 _B , Thermal Pre warning detected |

Note: TSD1 and TSD2 are not reset automatically, even if the temperature pre warning or TSD1 OT condition is not present anymore. Also TSD2 is not reset.



DEV STAT

Device Information Status (Address 100 0011_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: xx00 xxxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------------|------------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------|---------|
| DEV_STAT_1 | DEV_STAT_0 | Reserved | Reserved | WD_FAIL_1 | WD_FAIL_0 | SPI_FAIL | FAILURE |
| rc | rc | r | r | rh | rh | rc | rc |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|----------|------|------|--|
| DEV_STAT | 7:6 | rc | Device Status before Restart Mode 00 _B , Cleared (Register must be actively cleared) 01 _B , Restart due to failure (WD fail, TSD2, VCC1_UV); also after a wake from Fail-Safe Mode 10 _B , Sleep Mode 11 _B , Reserved |
| Reserved | 5:4 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| WD_FAIL | 3:2 | rh | Number of WD-Failure Events (1/2 WD failures depending on CFG) 00 _B , No WD Fail 01 _B , 1x WD Fail, FOx activation - Config 2 selected 10 _B , 2x WD Fail, FOx activation - Config 1 / 3 / 4 selected 11 _B , Reserved (never reached) |
| SPI_FAIL | 1 | rc | SPI Fail Information 0 _B , No SPI fail 1 _B , Invalid SPI command detected |
| FAILURE | 0 | rc | Activation of Fail Output FO 0 _B , No Failure 1 _B , Failure occurred |

- 1. The bits DEV_STAT show the status of the device before it went through Restart. Either the device came from regular Sleep Mode ('10') or a failure ('01' SBC Restart or SBC Fail-Safe Mode: WD fail, TSD2 fail, VCC_UV fail or VCC1_OV if bit VCC1_OV_RST is set) occurred. Failure is also an illegal command from SBC Stop to SBC Sleep Mode or going to SBC Sleep Mode without activation of any wake source. Coming from SBC Sleep Mode ('10') will also be shown if there was a trial to enter SBC Sleep Mode without having cleared all wake flags before.
- The WD_FAIL bits are configured as a counter and are the only status bits, which are cleared automatically by the SBC. They are cleared after a successful watchdog trigger and when the watchdog is stopped (also in SBC Sleep and Fail-Safe Mode unless it was reached due to a watchdog failure). See also Chapter 14.1.
- 3. The SPI_FAIL bit is cleared only by SPI command
- 4. In case of Config 2/4 the WD_Fail counter is frozen in case of WD trigger failure until a successful WD trigger.
- 5. If CFG = '0' then a 1st watchdog failure will not trigger the FO outputs or the FAILURE bit but only force the SBC into SBC Restart Mode.



BUS STAT 1

Bus Communication Status (Address 100 0100_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: 0xxx xxxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|-------------|-------------|-------|--------|------------|------------|---------|
| Reserved | LIN1_FAIL_1 | LIN1_FAIL_0 | CANTO | SYSERR | CAN_FAIL_1 | CAN_FAIL_0 | VCAN_UV |
| r | rc | rc | rc | rc | rc | rc | rc |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|-----------|------|------|--|
| Reserved | 7 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| LIN1_FAIL | 6:5 | rc | LIN1 Failure Status 00 _B , No error 01 _B , LIN1 TSD 10 _B , LIN1_TXD_DOM: TXD dominant time out for more than 20ms 11 _B , LIN1_BUS_DOM: BUS dominant time out for more than 20ms |
| CANTO | 4 | rc | CAN Time Out Detection 0 _B , Normal operation 1 _B , CAN Time Out detected |
| SYSERR | 3 | rc | SWK System Error 0 _B , Selective Wake Mode is possible 1 _B , System Error detected, SWK enabling not possible |
| CAN_FAIL | 2:1 | rc | CAN Failure Status 00 _B , No error 01 _B , CAN TSD shutdown 10 _B , CAN_TXD_DOM: TXD dominant time out for more than 20ms 11 _B , CAN_BUS_DOM: BUS dominant time out for more than 20ms |
| VCAN_UV | 0 | rc | Under voltage CAN Bus Supply 0 _B , Normal operation 1 _B , CAN Supply under voltage detected. Transmitter disabled |

- 1. CAN and LIN Recovery Conditions:
 - 1.) TXD Time Out: TXD goes HIGH or transmitter is set to wake capable or switched off;
 - 2.). Bus dominant time out: Bus will become recessive or transceiver is set to wake capable or switched off.
 - 3.) Supply under voltage: as soon as the threshold is crossed again, i.e. VSHS > VS_UV for LIN and VCAN > VCAN_UV for CAN
 - 4.)In all cases (also for TSD shutdown): to enable the Bus transmission again, TXD needs to be HIGH for a certain time (transmitter enable time).
- 2. The VCAN_UV comparator is enabled if the mode bit CAN_1 = '1', i.e. in CAN Normal or CAN Receive Only Mode.
- 3. CANTO will be set only if CAN2 = 1 (=SWK Mode enabled). It will be set as soon as CANSIL was set and will stay set even in CANSIL it is reset. An interrupt is issued in SBC Stop- and SBC Normal Mode as soon as CANTO is set and the interrupt is not masked out, i.e. CANTO_MASK must be set to 1.
- 4. The SYSERR Flag is set in case of a configuration error and in case of an error counter overflow (n>32). It is only updated if SWK is enabled (CAN_2 = '1'). See also Chapter 5.4.3.



5. CANTO is set asynchronously to the INT pulse. In order to prevent undesired clearing of CANTO and thus possibly missing this interrupt, the bit will be prevented from clearing (i.e. cannot be cleared) until the next falling edge of INT.

WK_STAT_1 Wake-up Source and Information Status (Address 100 0110 $_{\rm B}$) POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000 $_{\rm B}$; Restart Value: 0xxx 0xxx $_{\rm B}$

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|---------|--------|----------|----------|--------|--------|--------|
| Reserved | LIN1_WU | CAN_WU | TIMER_WU | Reserved | WK3_WU | WK2_WU | WK1_WU |
| r | rc | rc | rc | r | rc | rc | rc |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|----------|------|------|---|
| Reserved | 7 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| LIN1_WU | 6 | rc | Wake up via LIN1 Bus 0 _B , No Wake up 1 _B , Wake up |
| CAN_WU | 5 | rc | Wake up via CAN Bus 0 _B , No Wake up 1 _B , Wake up |
| TIMER_WU | 4 | rc | Wake up via TimerX 0 _B , No Wake up 1 _B , Wake up |
| Reserved | 3 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| WK3_WU | 2 | rc | Wake up via WK3 0 _B , No Wake up 1 _B , Wake up |
| WK2_WU | 1 | rc | Wake up via WK2 0 _B , No Wake up 1 _B , Wake up |
| WK1_WU | 0 | rc | Wake up via WK1 0 _B , No Wake up 1 _B , Wake up |

Note: The respective wake source bit will also be set when the device is woken from SBC Fail-Safe Mode



WK_STAT_2

Wake-up Source and Information Status (Address 100 0111 $_{\rm B}$) POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000 $_{\rm B}$; Restart Value: 00xx 0000 $_{\rm B}$

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Reserved | Reserved | GPIO2_WU | GPIO1_WU | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved |
| r | r | rc | rc | r | r | r | r |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description | |
|----------|------|------|--|--|
| Reserved | 7:6 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 | |
| GPIO2_WU | 5 | rc | Wake up via GPIO2 0 _B , No Wake up 1 _B , Wake up | |
| GPIO1_WU | 4 | rc | Wake up via GPIO1 0 _B , No Wake up 1 _B , Wake up | |
| Reserved | 3:0 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 | |



WK_LVL_STAT

WK Input Level (Address 100 1000_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: xxx00 0xxx_B; Restart Value: xxxx 0xxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-----------------|------|-----------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|
| SBC_DEV _LVL | CFGP | GPIO2_LVL | GPIO1_LVL | Reserved | WK3_LVL | WK2_LVL | WK1_LVL |
| r | r | r | r | r | r | r | r |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|-----------|------|------|---|
| SBC_DEV | 7 | r | Status of SBC Operating Mode at FO3/TEST Pin |
| _LVL | | | 0 _B , User Mode activated |
| | | | 1 _B , SBC Software Development Mode activated |
| CFGP | 6 | r | Device Configuration Status |
| | | | 0 _B , No external pull-up resistor connected on INT (Config 2/4) |
| | | | 1 _B , External pull-up resistor connected on INT (Config 1/3) |
| GPIO2_LVL | 5 | r | Status of GPIO2 (if selected as GPIO) |
| | | | 0 _B , Low Level (=0) |
| | | | 1 _B , High Level (=1) |
| GPIO1_LVL | 4 | r | Status of GPIO1 (if selected as GPIO) |
| | | | 0 _B , Low Level (=0) |
| | | | 1 _B , High Level (=1) |
| Reserved | 3 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| WK3_LVL | 2 | r | Status of WK3 |
| _ | | | 0 _B , Low Level (=0) |
| | | | 1 _B , High Level (=1) |
| WK2_LVL | 1 | r | Status of WK2 |
| _ | | | 0 _B , Low Level (=0) |
| | | | 1 _B , High Level (=1) |
| WK1_LVL | 0 | r | Status of WK1 |
| _ | | | 0 _B , Low Level (=0) |
| | | | 1 _B , High Level (=1) |

Note: GPIOx_LVL is updated in SBC Normal and Stop Mode if configured as wake input, low-side switch or high-side switch.

In cyclic sense or wake mode, the registers contain the sampled level, i.e. the registers are updated after every sampling. The GPIOs are not capable of cyclic sensing.

If selected as GPIO then the respective level is shown even if configured as low-side or high-side.



HS_OC_OT_STAT

High-Side Switch Overload Status (Address 101 0100_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: 0000 xxxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Reserved | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved | HS4_OC_OT | нѕз_ос_от | HS2_OC_OT | HS1_OC_OT |
| r | r | r | r | rc | rc | rc | rc |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|-----------|------|------|---|
| Reserved | 7:4 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| HS4_OC_OT | 3 | rc | Over-Current & Over-Temperature Detection HS4 0 _B , No OC or OT 1 _B , OC or OT detected |
| нѕз_ос_от | 2 | rc | Over-Current & Over-Temperature Detection HS3 0 _B , No OC or OT 1 _B , OC or OT detected |
| HS2_OC_OT | 1 | rc | Over-Current & Over-Temperature Detection HS2 0 _B , No OC or OT 1 _B , OC or OT detected |
| HS1_OC_OT | 0 | rc | Over-Current & Over-Temperature Detection HS1 0 _B , No OC or OT 1 _B , OC or OT detected |

Note: The OC/OT bit might be set for $V_{POR,f} < VS < 5.5V$ (see also **Chapter 4.2**)



HS_OL_STAT

High-Side Switch Open-Load Status (Address 101 0101_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: 0000 xxxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Reserved | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved | HS4_OL | HS3_OL | HS2_OL | HS1_OL |
| r | r | r | r | rc | rc | rc | rc |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|----------|------|------|---|
| Reserved | 7:4 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| HS4_OL | 3 | rc | Open-Load Detection HS4 0 _B , No OL |
| | | | 1 _B , OL detected |
| HS3_OL | 2 | rc | Open-Load Detection HS3 0 _B , No OL |
| | | | 1 _B , OL detected |
| HS2_OL | 1 | rc | Open-Load Detection HS2 0 _B , No OL |
| | | | 1 _B , OL detected |
| HS1_OL | 0 | rc | Open-Load Detection HS1 0 _B , No OL 1 _B , OL detected |



16.6.2 Selective Wake Status Registers

SWK_STAT

Selective Wake Status (Address 111 0000_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: 0x00 xxxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|------|----------|----------|--------|---------|-----|-----|
| Reserved | SYNC | Reserved | Reserved | CANSIL | SWK_SET | WUP | WUF |
| r | r | r | r | r | r | r | r |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|----------|------|------|---|
| Reserved | 7 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| SYNC | 6 | r | Synchronisation (at least one CAN frame without fail must have been received) 0 _B , SWK function not working or not synchronous to CAN bus 1 _B , Valid CAN frame received, SWK function is synchronous to CAN bus |
| Reserved | 5:4 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| CANSIL | 3 | r | CAN Silent Time during SWK operation 0 _B , tsilence not exceeded 1 _B , set if tsilence is exceeded. |
| SWK_SET | 2 | r | Selective Wake Activity 0 _B , Selective Wake is not active 1 _B , Selective Wake is activated |
| WUP | 1 | r | Wake-up Pattern Detection 0 _B , No WUP 1 _B , WUP detected |
| WUF | 0 | r | SWK Wake-up Frame Detection (acc. ISO 11898-6) 0 _B , No WUF 1 _B , WUF detected |

Note: SWK_SET is set to flag that the selective wake functionality is activated (SYSERR = 0, CFG_VAL = 1, CAN_2 = 1). The selective wake function is activated via a CAN mode change, except if CAN = '100'.



SWK_ECNT_STAT

SWK Status (Address 111 0001_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: 00xx xxxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Reserved | Reserved | ECNT_5 | ECNT_4 | ECNT_3 | ECNT_2 | ECNT_1 | ECNT_0 |
| r | r | r | r | r | r | r | r |

| Field | Bits | Type | Description |
|----------|------|------|---|
| Reserved | 7:6 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |
| ECNT | 5:0 | r | SWK CAN Frame Error Counter |
| | | | 00 0000 _B , No Frame Error |
| | | | 01 1111 _B , 31 Frame Errors have been counted |
| | | | 10 0000 _B , Error counter overflow - SWK function will be disabled |

Note: If a frame has been received that is valid according to ISO 11898-1 and the counter is not zero, then the counter shall be decremented. If the counter has reached a value of 32, the following actions shall be performed: Selective Wake function shall be disabled, SYSERR shall be set and CAN wake capable function shall be enabled, which leads to a wake with the next WUP.



SWK_CDR_STAT1

CDR Status 1 Register (Address 111 0010_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 1010 0000_B; Restart Value: xxxx xxxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| N_AVG_11 | N_AVG_10 | N_AVG_9 | N_AVG_8 | N_AVG_7 | N_AVG_6 | N_AVG_5 | N_AVG_4 |
| r | r | r | r | r | r | r | r |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|----------|------|------|--|
| NAVG_SAT | 7:0 | r | Output Value from Filter Block |
| | | | N_AVG is representing the integer part of the number of selected |
| | | | input clock frequency per CAN bus bit. |
| | | | N_AVG[11:4] e.g.160.75 |

SWK_CDR_STAT2

CDR Status 2 Register (Address 111 0011_B)

POR / Soft Reset Value: 0000 0000_B; Restart Value: xxxx xxxx_B

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| N_AVG_3 | N_AVG_2 | N_AVG_1 | N_AVG_0 | reserved | reserved | reserved | reserved |
| r | r | r | r | r | r | r | r |

| Field | Bits | Туре | Description |
|----------|------|------|---|
| NAVG_SAT | 7:4 | r | Output Value from Filter Block N_AVG is representing the fractional part of the number of selected input clock frequency per CAN bus bit. N_AVG[3:0] e.g.160.75 |
| Reserved | 3:0 | r | Reserved, always reads as 0 |



16.6.3 Family and Product Information Register

FAM_PROD_STAT

Family and Product Identification Register (Address 111 1110_B) POR / Soft Reset Value: 0011 yyyy $_B$; Restart Value: 0011 yyyy $_B$

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| FAM_3 | FAM_2 | FAM_1 | FAM_0 | PROD_3 | PROD_2 | PROD_1 | PROD_0 |
| r | r | r | r | r | r | r | r |

| Field | Bits | Type | Description |
|-------|------|------|---|
| FAM | 7:4 | r | SBC Family Identifier (bit4=LSB; bit7=MSB) |
| | | | 0 0 01 _B , Driver SBC Family |
| | | | 0 0 10 _B , DC/DC-SBC Family |
| | | | 0 0 11 _B , Mid-Range SBC Family |
| | | | $x \times x \times_B$, reserved for future products |
| PROD | 3:0 | r | SBC Product Identifier (bit0=LSB; bit3=MSB) |
| | | | 0 0 1 0 _B , TLE9260-3QX (5V, no LIN, no VCC3, SWK) |
| | | | 0 1 1 0 _B , TLE9261-3QX (5V, no LIN, VCC3, SWK) |
| | | | 1 0 1 0 _B , TLE9262-3QX (5V, 1 LIN, VCC3, SWK) |
| | | | 1 1 1 0 _B , TLE9263-3QX (5V, 2 LIN, VCC3, SWK) (default device |
| | | | when untrimmed) |

Notes

- 1. The actual default register value after POR, Soft Reset or Restart of PROD will depend on the respective product. Therefore the value 'y' is specified.
- 2. SWK = Selective Wake feature in CAN Partial Networking standard



16.7 Electrical Characteristics

Table 38 Electrical Characteristics

 $V_{\rm S}$ = 5.5 V to 28 V, $T_{\rm j}$ = -40 °C to +150 °C, all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter | Symbol | Values | | Unit | Note / | Number | |
|---|-----------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|--------|--|-----------|
| | | Min. | Тур. | Max. | | Test Condition | |
| SPI frequency | 1 | | <u> </u> | | 1 | | |
| Maximum SPI frequency | $f_{\rm SPI,max}$ | - | _ | 4.0 | MHz | 1) | P_16.7.1 |
| SPI Interface; Logic Inputs S | | d CSN | | | | | |
| H-input Voltage Threshold | V_{IH} | _ | _ | 0.7* V _{CC1} | V | _ | P_16.7.2 |
| L-input Voltage Threshold | V_{IL} | 0.3* V _{CC1} | _ | - | V | _ | P_16.7.3 |
| Hysteresis of input Voltage | V_{IHY} | _ | 0.12* V _{CC1} | - | V | 1) | P_16.7.4 |
| Pull-up Resistance at pin CSN | R_{ICSN} | 20 | 40 | 80 | kΩ | $V_{\rm CSN}$ = 0.7 x $V_{\rm CC1}$ | P_16.7.5 |
| Pull-down Resistance at pin SDI and CLK | R _{ICLK/SDI} | 20 | 40 | 80 | kΩ | $V_{\rm SDI/CLK}$ = 0.2 x $V_{\rm CC1}$ | P_16.7.6 |
| Input Capacitance at pin CSN, SDI or CLK | C_{l} | _ | 10 | _ | pF | 1) | P_16.7.7 |
| Logic Output SDO | | 1 | | | | | |
| H-output Voltage Level | V_{SDOH} | V _{CC1} - 0.4 | V _{CC1} - 0.2 | _ | V | $I_{\rm DOH}$ = -1.6 mA | P_16.7.8 |
| L-output Voltage Level | V_{SDOL} | _ | 0.2 | 0.4 | V | $I_{\rm DOL}$ = 1.6 mA | P_16.7.9 |
| Tristate Leakage Current | I_{SDOLK} | -10 | _ | 10 | μΑ | $\begin{aligned} V_{\mathrm{CSN}} &= V_{\mathrm{CC1}};\\ 0 \ \mathrm{V} &< V_{\mathrm{DO}} < V_{\mathrm{CC1}} \end{aligned}$ | P_16.7.10 |
| Tristate Input Capacitance | C_{SDO} | _ | 10 | 15 | pF | 1) | P_16.7.11 |
| Data Input Timing ¹⁾ | | | | | | | |
| Clock Period | t_{pCLK} | 250 | _ | _ | ns | _ | P_16.7.12 |
| Clock High Time | t_{CLKH} | 125 | _ | _ | ns | _ | P_16.7.13 |
| Clock Low Time | t_{CLKL} | 125 | _ | _ | ns | _ | P_16.7.14 |
| Clock Low before CSN Low | t_{bef} | 125 | _ | _ | ns | _ | P_16.7.15 |
| CSN Setup Time | t_{lead} | 250 | _ | _ | ns | _ | P_16.7.16 |
| CLK Setup Time | t_{lag} | 250 | _ | _ | ns | _ | P_16.7.17 |
| Clock Low after CSN High | t_{beh} | 125 | _ | _ | ns | _ | P_16.7.18 |
| SDI Set-up Time | $t_{\sf DISU}$ | 100 | _ | _ | ns | _ | P_16.7.19 |
| SDI Hold Time | $t_{\sf DIHO}$ | 50 | _ | _ | ns | _ | P_16.7.20 |
| Input Signal Rise Time at pin SDI, CLK and CSN | $t_{\sf rIN}$ | - | _ | 50 | ns | _ | P_16.7.21 |
| Input Signal Fall Time at pin SDI, CLK and CSN | t_{fIN} | - | _ | 50 | ns | _ | P_16.7.22 |
| Delay Time for Mode Changes ²⁾ | $t_{Del,Mode}$ | _ | _ | 6 | μs | includes internal oscillator tolerance | P_16.7.23 |



Table 38 Electrical Characteristics (cont'd)

 $V_{\rm S}$ = 5.5 V to 28 V, $T_{\rm j}$ = -40 °C to +150 °C, all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter | Symbol | Values | | | Unit | Note / | Number |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|--------|------|------|------|-----------------------|-----------|
| | | Min. | Тур. | Max. | | Test Condition | |
| CSN High Time | t _{CSN(high)} | 3 | _ | _ | μs | _ | P_16.7.24 |
| Data Output Timing ¹⁾ | | | | | | | • |
| SDO Rise Time | t_{rSDO} | _ | 30 | 80 | ns | $C_{\rm L}$ = 100 pF | P_16.7.25 |
| SDO Fall Time | t_{fSDO} | - | 30 | 80 | ns | $C_{\rm L}$ = 100 pF | P_16.7.26 |
| SDO Enable Time | t_{ENSDO} | _ | _ | 50 | ns | low impedance | P_16.7.27 |
| SDO Disable Time | $t_{\sf DISSDO}$ | _ | _ | 50 | ns | high impedance | P_16.7.28 |
| SDO Valid Time | $t_{\sf VASDO}$ | - | _ | 50 | ns | $C_{\rm L}$ = 100 pF | P_16.7.29 |

- 1) Not subject to production test; specified by design
- 2) Applies to all mode changes triggered via SPI commands

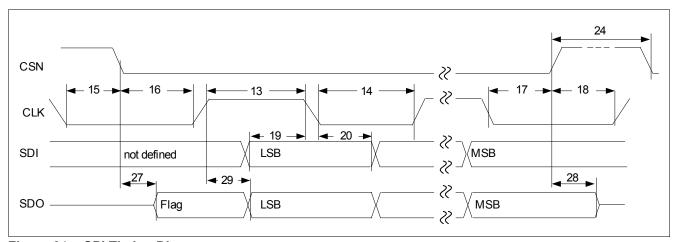


Figure 64 SPI Timing Diagram

Note: Numbers in drawing correlate to the last 2 digits of the Number field in the Electrical Characteristics table.



17 Application Information

17.1 Application Diagram

Note: The following information is given as a hint for the implementation of the device only and shall not be regarded as a description or warranty of a certain functionality, condition or quality of the device.

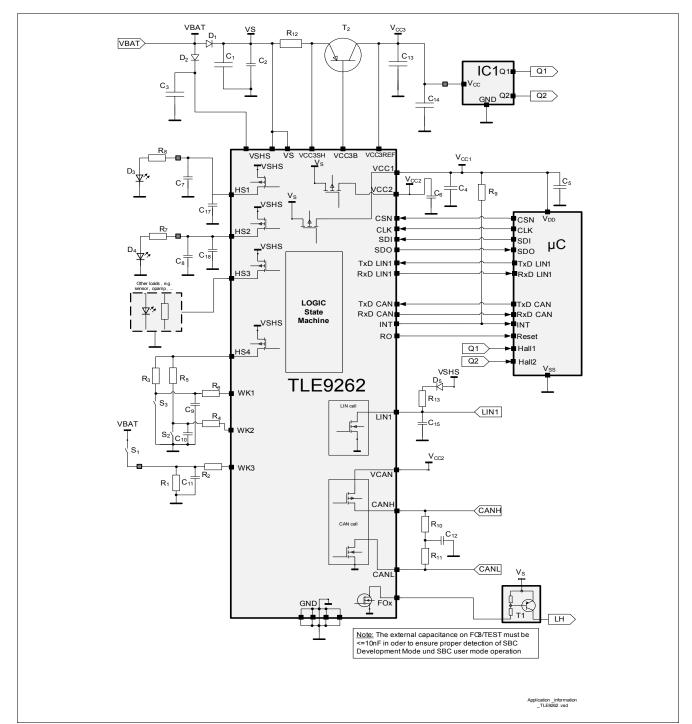


Figure 65 Simplified Application Diagram



Note: Unused outputs are recommended to be left unconnected on the application board. If unused output pins are routed to an external connector which leaves the ECU, then these pins should have provision for a zero ohm jumper (depopulated if unused) or ESD protection.

Table 39 Bill of Material for Simplified Application Diagram

| Ref. | Typical Value | Purpose / Comment | | | |
|--------|--------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Capac | itances | | | | |
| C1 | 68µF | Buffering capacitor to cut off battery spikes, depending on application | | | |
| C2 | 100nF | EMC, blocking capacitor | | | |
| C3 | 22µF | Buffering capacitor to cut off battery spikes from VSHS as separate suppling input; Depending on application, only needed if VSHS is not connected to VS; | | | |
| C4 | 2.2μF low ESR | As required by application, min. 470nF for stability | | | |
| C5 | 100nF ceramic | Spike filtering, improve stability of supply for microcontroller; not needed for SBC | | | |
| C6 | 2.2μF low ESR | Blocking capacitor, min. 470nF for stability; if used for CAN supply place a 100nF ceramic capacitor in addition very close to VCAN pin for optimum EMC behavior | | | |
| C7 | 33nF | As required by application, mandatory protection for off-board connections | | | |
| C8 | 33nF | As required by application, mandatory protection for off-board connections | | | |
| C17 | 47pF | Only required in case of off-board connection to optimize EMC behavior, place close to pin | | | |
| C18 | 47pF | Only required in case of off-board connection to optimize EMC behavior, place close to pin | | | |
| C9 | 10nF | Spike filtering, as required by application, mandatory protection for off-board connections (see also Simplified Application Diagram with the Alternate Measurement Function) | | | |
| C10 | 10nF | Spike filtering, as required by application, mandatory protection for off-board connections | | | |
| C11 | 10nF | Spike filtering, as required by application, mandatory protection for off-board connections | | | |
| C12 | 4.7nF / OEM dependent | Split termination stability | | | |
| C13 | 10μF low ESR | Stability of VCC3, e.g. Murata 10 µF/10 V GCM31CR71A106K64L | | | |
| C14 | 47nF | Only required in case of off-board connection to optimize EMC behavior, place close to connector | | | |
| C15 | 1nF / OEM dependent | LIN master termination | | | |
| Resist | tances | | | | |
| R1 | 10kΩ | Wetting current of the switch, as required by application | | | |
| R2 | 10kΩ | Limit the WK pin current, e.g. for ISO pulses | | | |
| R3 | 10kΩ | Wetting current of the switch, as required by application | | | |
| R4 | 10kΩ | Limit the WK pin current, e.g. for ISO pulses | | | |
| R5 | 10kΩ | Wetting current of the switch, as required by application | | | |
| R6 | 10kΩ | Limit the WK pin current, e.g. for ISO pulses | | | |
| R7 | depending on LED config. | LED current limitation, as required by application | | | |



Table 39 Bill of Material for Simplified Application Diagram (cont'd)

| Ref. | Typical Value | Purpose / Comment |
|-----------|--|---|
| R8 (| depending on LED config. | LED current limitation, as required by application |
| R9 4 | 47kΩ | Selection of hardware configuration 1/3, i.e. in case of WD failure SBC Restart Mode is entered. If not connected, then hardware configuration 2/4 is selected |
| R10 | 60Ω / OEM dependent | CAN bus termination |
| R11 (| 60Ω / OEM dependent | CAN bus termination |
| 1 | 1Ω shunt, depending on required current limitation or load sharing ratio | Sense shunt for ICC3 current limitation (configured to typ. 235mA with 1Ω shunt) for stand-alone configuration; Setting of load sharing ratio (here ICC3/ICC1 = 1) in load sharing configuration. |
| R13 | 1kΩ / OEM dependent | LIN master termination (if configured as a LIN master) |
| R15 | 10kΩ | WK1 pin current limitation, e.g. for ISO pulses, for alternate measurement function (see also Simplified Application Diagram with the Alternate Measurement Function) |
| | depending on application and microcontroller | Voltage Divider resistor to adjust measurement voltage to microcontroller ADC input range (see also Simplified Application Diagram with the Alternate Measurement Function) |
| | depending on application and microcontroller | Voltage Divider resistor to adjust measurement voltage to microcontroller ADC input range (see also Simplified Application Diagram with the Alternate Measurement Function) |
| Active Co | omponents | |
| D1 (| e.g. BAS 3010A, Infineon | Reverse polarity protection for VS supply pins |
| D2 | e.g. BAS 3010A, Infineon | Reverse polarity protection for VSHS supply pin; if separate supplies are not needed, then connect VSHS to VS pins |
| D3 I | LED | As required by application, configure series resistor accordingly |
| D4 I | LED | As required by application, configure series resistor accordingly |
| D5 (| e.g. BAS70 | Requested by LIN standard; reverse polarity protection of network |
| T1 (| e.g. BCR191W | High active FO control |
| T2 | BCP 52-16, Infineon | Power element of VCC3, current limit or load sharing ratio to be configured via shunt |
| N | MJD 253, ON Semi | Alternative power element of VCC3 |
| μC | e.g. TC2xxx | Microcontroller |
| N | MJD 253, ON Semi | via shunt Alternative power element of VCC3 |

Note: This is a simplified example of an application circuit. The function must be verified in the real application.



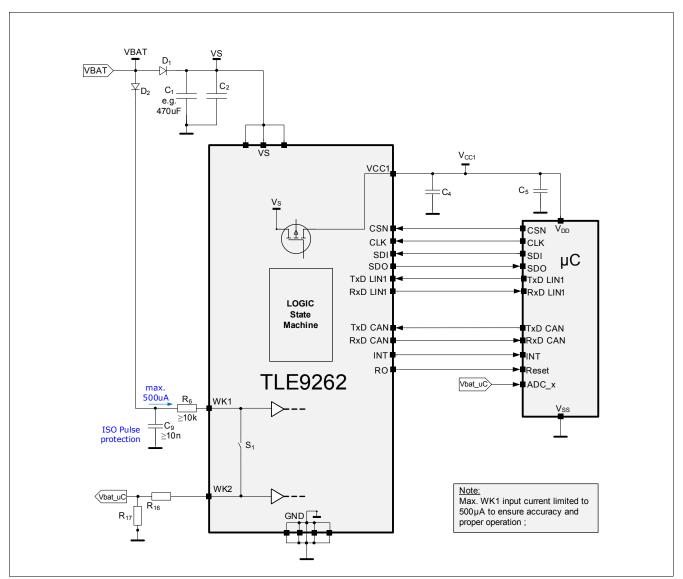


Figure 66 Simplified Application Diagram with the Alternate Measurement Function via WK1 and WK2

Note: This is a very simplified example of an application circuit. The function must be verified in the real application. WK1 must be connected to signal to be measured and WK2 is the output to the microcontroller supervision function. The maximum current into WK1 must be <500uA. The minimum current into WK1 should be >5uA to ensure proper operation.



17.2 ESD Tests

Note: Tests for ESD robustness according to IEC61000-4-2 "gun test" (150pF, 330 Ω) will been performed. The results and test condition will be available in a test report. The target values for the test are listed in **Table 40** below.

Table 40 ESD "Gun Test"

| Performed Test | Result | Unit | Remarks |
|--|--------|------|--------------------------------|
| ESD at pin CANH, CANL, LIN, VS, WK13, HSx, VCC2, VCC3 versus GND | >6 | kV | ¹⁾²⁾ positive pulse |
| ESD at pin CANH, CANL, LIN, VS, WK13, HSx, VCC2, VCC3 versus GND | < -6 | kV | ¹⁾²⁾ negative pulse |

¹⁾ESD Test "Gun Test" is specified with external components for pins VS, WK1..3, HSx, VCC3 and VCC2. See the application diagram in **Chapter 17.1** for more information.

EMC and ESD susceptibility tests according to SAE J2962-2 (2010) have been performed. Tested by external test house (UL LLC, Test report Nr. 2013-474A)

Data Sheet 192 Rev. 1.1, 2014-09-26

²⁾ ESD susceptibility "ESD GUN" according LIN EMC 1.3 Test Specification, Section 4.3 (IEC 61000-4-2). Tested by external test house (IBEE Zwickau, EMC Test report Nr. 07-10-13)



17.3 Thermal Behavior of Package

Below figure shows the thermal resistance ($R_{\rm th_JA}$) of the device vs. the cooling area on the bottom of the PCB for Ta = 85°C. Every line reflects a different PCB and thermal via design.

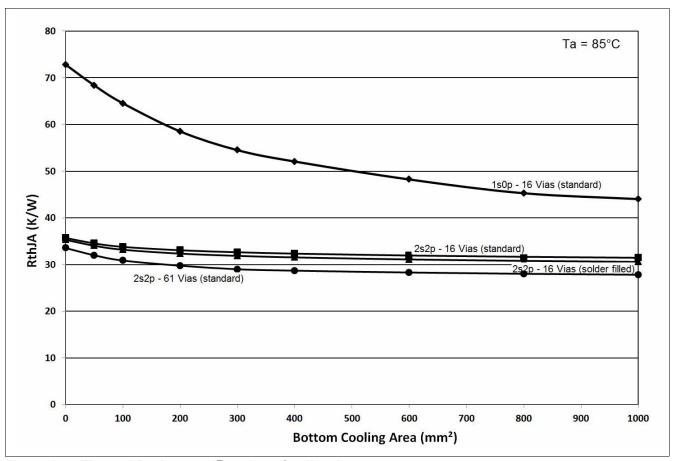


Figure 67 Thermal Resistance ($R_{\rm th_JA}$) vs. Cooling Area



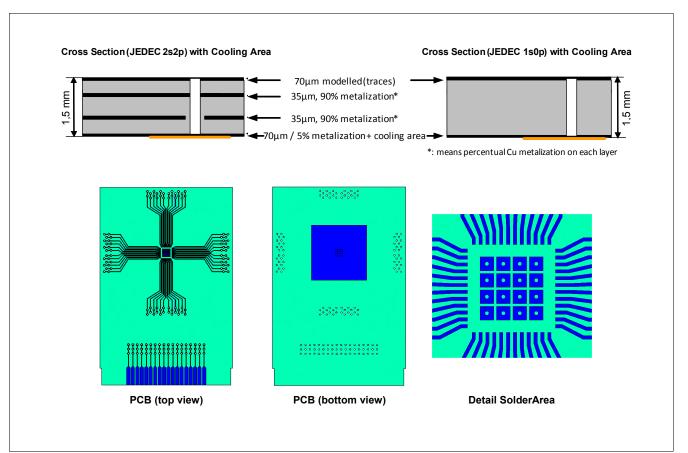


Figure 68 Board Setup

Board setup is defined according to JESD 51-2,-5,-7.

Board: 76.2x114.3x1.5mm³ with 2 inner copper layers (35μm thick), with thermal via array under the exposed pad contacting the first inner copper layer and 300mm² cooling area on the bottom layer (70μm).



Package Outlines

18 Package Outlines

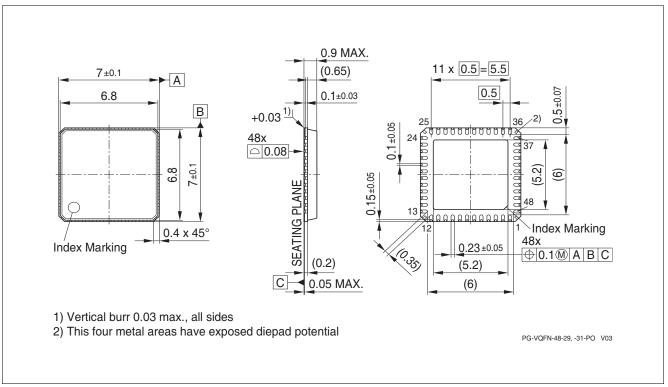


Figure 69 PG-VQFN-48-31

Note: For assembly recommendations please also refer to the documents "Recommendations for Board Assembly (VQFN and IQFN)" and "VQFN48 Layout Hints" on the Infineon website (www.infineon.com).

The PG-VQFN-48-31 package is a leadless exposed pad power package featuring Lead Tip Inspection (LTI) to support Automatic Optical Inspection (AOI).

Green Product (RoHS compliant)

To meet the world-wide customer requirements for environmentally friendly products and to be compliant with government regulations the device is available as a green product. Green products are RoHS-Compliant (i.e Pb-free finish on leads and suitable for Pb-free soldering according to IPC/JEDEC J-STD-020).



Revision History

19 Revision History

Table 41 Revision History

| Revision | Date | Changes |
|----------|------------|-----------------|
| Rev 1.1 | 2014-09-26 | Initial Release |

Edition 2014-09-26

Published by Infineon Technologies AG 81726 Munich, Germany © 2014 Infineon Technologies AG All Rights Reserved.

Legal Disclaimer

The information given in this document shall in no event be regarded as a guarantee of conditions or characteristics. With respect to any examples or hints given herein, any typical values stated herein and/or any information regarding the application of the device, Infineon Technologies hereby disclaims any and all warranties and liabilities of any kind, including without limitation, warranties of non-infringement of intellectual property rights of any third party.

Information

For further information on technology, delivery terms and conditions and prices, please contact the nearest Infineon Technologies Office (www.infineon.com).

Warnings

Due to technical requirements, components may contain dangerous substances. For information on the types in question, please contact the nearest Infineon Technologies Office.

Infineon Technologies components may be used in life-support devices or systems only with the express written approval of Infineon Technologies, if a failure of such components can reasonably be expected to cause the failure of that life-support device or system or to affect the safety or effectiveness of that device or system. Life support devices or systems are intended to be implanted in the human body or to support and/or maintain and sustain and/or protect human life. If they fail, it is reasonable to assume that the health of the user or other persons may be endangered.